



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.41C
C 466
14 Dec 2018

NAVMC 3500.41C

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: TRAINING MILITARY OCCUPATIONAL SPECIALTIES TRAINING AND READINESS
MANUAL

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72A

Encl: (1) TMOS T&R Manual

1. Purpose. Per the reference, this Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual, contained in enclosure (1), establishes training standards, regulations, and policies regarding the training of Marines in the Training Military Occupational Specialties (TMOS) occupational field.

2. Cancellation. NAVMC 3500.41B.

3. Scope. Highlights of the major changes included in this Manual are:

a. Chapter 1 adjusted to reflect current organization of communities represented in this T&R Manual.

b. Chapter 2 there were no changes to this chapter.

c. Chapter 3 there were no changes to this chapter.

d. Chapter 4 adjusted to reflect event additions, deletions, modifications, and improved naming conventions.

e. Chapter 5 there were no changes to this chapter.

f. Chapter 6 adjusted to reflect event additions, deletions, modifications, and improved naming conventions.

g. Chapter 7 there were no changes to this chapter.


h. Chapter 8 adjusted to reflect event additions, deletions, modifications, and improved naming conventions.

i. Chapter 9 adjusted to reflect event additions, deletions, modifications, and improved naming conventions.

4. Information. Commanding General (CG), Training and Education Command (TECOM) will update this T&R Manual as necessary to provide current and relevant training standards to commanders. All questions pertaining to the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program and Unit Training Management should be directed to: CG, TECOM, Marine Air-Ground Task Force Training and Education Standards Division (C 466), 1019 Elliot Road, Quantico, Virginia 22134.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

5. Command. This Manual is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.
6. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.


W. F. MULLEN III
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10031976200

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: TRAINING MILITARY OCCUPATIONAL SPECIALTIES TRAINING AND READINESS
MANUAL

Location: _____
(Indicate location(s) of copy(ies) of this manual)

RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change action as indicated.

| Change Number | Date of Change | Date Entered | Signature of Person Incorporating Change |
|---------------|----------------|--------------|--|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

TMOS T&R MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER

1 OVERVIEW

2 MARINE CORPS TASKS

3 MOS 0911 DRILL INSTRUCTOR & SERIES COMMANDER INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

4 MOS 0913 MARINE COMBAT INSTRUCTOR INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

5 MARINE CORPS MARTIAL ARTS PROGRAM INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

6 MARINE CORPS WATER SURVIVAL TRAINING PROGRAM EVENTS

7 MARINE CORPS FORCE FITNESS PROGRAM INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

8 FOREIGN WEAPONS INSTRUCTOR INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

9 MOS 0931 MARKSMANSHIP INSTRUCTOR INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

10. MOS 0933 MARKSMANSHIP COACH INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

APPENDICES

A ACRONYMS

B TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

TMOS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

| | <u>PARAGRAPH</u> | <u>PAGE</u> |
|---|------------------|-------------|
| INTRODUCTION. | 1000 | 1-2 |
| UNIT TRAINING | 1001 | 1-2 |
| UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT. | 1002 | 1-3 |
| SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING. | 1003 | 1-3 |
| ORGANIZATION. | 1004 | 1-3 |
| T&R EVENT CODING. | 1005 | 1-3 |
| T&R EVENT COMPOSITION | 1006 | 1-5 |
| CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL NUCLEAR TRAINING | 1007 | 1-11 |
| RISK MANAGEMENT (RM). | 1008 | 1-12 |
| IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE TRAINING | 1009 | 1-12 |

TMOS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

1000. INTRODUCTION

1. The training and readiness (T&R) program is the Corps' primary tool for planning, conducting and evaluating training, and assessing training readiness. Subject matter experts (SME) from the operating forces (OPFOR) developed core capability mission essential task lists (METL) for ground communities derived from the Marine Corps task list. This T&R Manual is built around these METLs and other related Marine Corps tasks (MCT). All events contained in this Manual relate directly to these METLs and MCTs. This comprehensive T&R program will help to ensure the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps' ability to accomplish real-world missions.

2. This T&R Manual contains the collective and individual training requirements to prepare units to accomplish their combat mission. This T&R Manual is not intended to be an encyclopedia that contains every minute detail of how to accomplish training. Instead, it identifies the minimum standards that Marines must be able to perform in combat. This T&R Manual is a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. Using this tool, leaders can construct and execute an effective training plan that supports the unit's METL. More detailed information on the Marine Corps ground T&R program is found in reference (a).

3. This T&R Manual is designed for use by unit commanders to determine pre-deployment training requirements in preparation for training and for formal schools and training detachments to create programs of instruction. This manual focuses on individual and collective tasks performed by OPFOR units and supervised by personnel in the performance of unit mission essential task(s) (MET).

1001. UNIT TRAINING

1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R program. Unit and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve as the building blocks for unit combat readiness. A Marine's ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential.

2. Commanders will ensure that all training is focused on their combat mission. Unit training should focus on achieving proficiency in the unit METL. This T&R Manual is a tool to help develop the unit's training plan based on the unit METL, as approved by their higher commander and reported in the Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). Training will support the unit METL and be designed to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective combat training. The conduct of standards based training consistent with Marine Corps T&R standards cannot be over emphasized.

1002. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT

1. Effective unit training management (UTM) focuses the overall organization on development of training plans based on the unit METL and standards-based community T&R events. This is accomplished in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its mission.

2. Unit training management techniques, described in reference (b), (c), and (d) provide commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate the training of their unit. To maintain an efficient and effective training program, leaders at every level must understand and implement UTM.

1003. SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING

1. Marines are expected to maintain proficiency in the training events for their military occupational specialty (MOS) at the appropriate grade or billet to which assigned. Leaders are responsible for recording the training achievements of their Marines. For collective or individual training events not executed and evaluated as part of the daily routine, leaders must ensure proficiency is sustained by requiring retraining of each event at or before expiration of the designated sustainment interval.

2. The evaluation of training is necessary to properly prepare Marines for combat. Evaluations are either formal or informal, and performed by members of the unit (internal evaluation) or from an external command (external evaluation). The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit's/Marine's proficiency in the tasks that must be performed in combat. Informal evaluations are conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit's METs, based on collective training standards, and usually conducted during higher-level collective events.

3. Evaluation is a continuous process that is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of planning and the conduct of training. To ensure training is efficient and effective, evaluation is an integral part of the training plan. Ultimately, leaders remain responsible for determining if the training was effective.

1004. ORGANIZATION

This T&R Manual is comprised of 10 chapters and 2 appendices. Chapter 1 is an overview of the ground T&R program. Chapter 2 lists the core METs/MCTs supported by the community. Chapter 3 through 10 contain individual events specific to a particular MOS and/or billet, as noted. Appendix A contains acronyms and Appendix B contains terms and definitions.

1005. T&R EVENT CODING

1. Event Code. The event code is an up to 4-4-4 alphanumeric character set:

a. First up to 4 characters indicate MOS or community (e.g., 0321, 1812 or INTL)

b. Second up to 4 characters indicate functional or duty area (e.g. DEF, FSPT, MVMT, etc.)

c. Third 4 characters indicate the unit size and supported unit, if applicable (1000 through 9000), and sequence. Figure 1-1 shows the relationship of unit size to event code. NOTE: The titles for the various echelons are for example only, and are not exclusive. For example: 4000-level events are appropriate for section-level events as noted, but also for squad-level events.

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| Collective Training Command Element | Collective Training Regiment/Group | Collective Training Battalion/Squadron |
| 9000-level | 8000-level | 7000-level |
| Collective Training Company | Collective Training Platoon | Collective Training Squad |
| 6000-level | 5000-level | 4000-level |
| Collective Training Team/Section/Crew | Individual Training Skills Progression MOJT, Advanced Level Schools (Core Plus Skills) | Individual Training Entry-Level Formal School Training (Core Skills) |
| 3000-level | 2000-level | 1000-level |

Figure. 1-1 T&R Event Levels

2. Grouping. Categorizing events with the use of a recognizable code makes the type of skill or capability being referenced fairly obvious. Examples include: PAT for patrolling events, DEF for events in the defense, FSPT for events related to fire support, etc. There is no special significance to the functional areas, but they should be intuitive to make it as easy as possible for the T&R user to find events. When organizing this T&R Manual, functional areas are alphabetized then the associated events are numbered. The events will be numbered based upon the introduction of each new functional area, allowing up to "999" events. For example: if there are seven administrative events 4431 occupational field (OccFld), then the events should start 4431-ADMN-1001 and run through 1007. Next, the bulk fuel events, BUFL should start at 4431-BUFL-1001.

3. Sequencing. A numerical code is assigned to each collective (3000-9000 level) or individual (1000-2000 level) training event. The first number identifies the size of the unit performing the event, as depicted in figure 1-1. Exception: Events that relate to staff planning, to conduct of a command operations center, or to staff level decision making processes will be numbered according to the level of the unit to which the staff belongs.

For example: an infantry battalion staff conducting planning for an offensive attack would be labeled as INF-PLAN-7001 even though the entire battalion is not actively involved in the planning of the operation. T&R event sequence numbers that begin with "9" are reserved for Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) command element events. An example of event coding is displayed in figure 1-2.

| |
|--|
| <p align="center">Functional Area</p> <p align="center">MOS/Community-----> <u>####-####-###</u> <-1st event in sequence</p> <p align="center"><u>Event level</u></p> |
|--|

Figure 1-2. T&R Event Coding

1006. T&R EVENT COMPOSITION

1. An event contained within a T&R manual is a collective or individual training standard. This section explains each of the components that make up the T&R event. These items will be included in all of the events in each T&R manual. Community-based T&R manuals may have several additional components not found in unit-based T&R manuals. The event condition, event title (behavior) and event standard should be read together as a grammatical sentence.

2. An example of a collective T&R event is provided in figure 1-3 and an example of an individual T&R event is provided in figure 1-4. Events shown in figures are for illustrative purposes only and are not actual T&R events.

| | |
|--|---|
| <u>XXXX-XXXX-####</u> : Provide interior guard | |
| <u>SUPPORTED MET(S)</u> : MCT #.#.# | |
| <u>EVALUATION CODED</u> : YES/NO | <u>SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL</u> : 12 months |
| <u>DESCRIPTION</u> : Text | |
| <u>CONDITION</u> : Text | |
| <u>STANDARD</u> : Text | |
| <u>EVENT COMPONENTS</u> : | |
| 1. Event component. | |
| 2. Event component. | |
| 3. Event component. | |
| <u>REFERENCES</u> : | |
| 1. Reference | |
| 2. Reference | |
| 3. Reference | |
| <u>PREREQUISITE EVENTS</u> : | |
| XXXX-XXXX-#### | XXXX-XXXX-#### |
| <u>INTERNAL SUPPORTED</u> : | |
| XXXX-XXXX-#### | XXXX-XXXX-#### |
| <u>INTERNAL SUPPORTING</u> : | |
| XXXX-XXXX-#### | XXXX-XXXX-#### |
| <u>SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS</u> : | |

| |
|--|
| <u>EQUIPMENT</u> : XXX |
| <u>MISCELLANEOUS</u> : XXX |
| <u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u> : XXX |

Figure 1-3. Example of a Collective T&R Event

| | |
|---|---|
| <u>XXXX-XXXX-####</u> : Stand a sentry post | |
| <u>EVALUATION CODED</u> : NO | <u>SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL</u> : 12 months |
| <u>DESCRIPTION</u> : Text | |
| <u>MOS PERFORMING</u> : ####, #### | |
| <u>INITIAL TRAINING SETTING</u> : XXX | |
| <u>CONDITION</u> : Text | |
| <u>STANDARD</u> : Text | |
| <u>PERFORMANCE STEPS</u> : | |
| 1. Event component. | |
| 2. Event component. | |
| 3. Event component. | |
| <u>REFERENCES</u> : | |
| 1. Reference | |
| 2. Reference | |
| 3. Reference | |
| <u>PREREQUISITE EVENTS</u> : | |
| <u>XXXX-XXXX-####</u> | <u>XXXX-XXXX-####</u> |
| <u>INTERNAL SUPPORTED</u> : | |
| <u>XXXX-XXXX-####</u> | <u>XXXX-XXXX-####</u> |
| <u>INTERNAL SUPPORTING</u> : | |
| <u>XXXX-XXXX-####</u> | <u>XXXX-XXXX-####</u> |
| <u>SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS</u> : | |
| <u>EQUIPMENT</u> : XXX | |
| <u>MISCELLANEOUS</u> : XXX | |
| <u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u> : XXX | |

Figure 1-4. Example of an Individual Event

1. Event Code. The event code is explained in paragraph 1005.
2. Title. The name of the event. The event title contains one action verb and one object.

3. Evaluation-Coded (E-Coded). Collective events categorize the capabilities that a given unit may be expected to perform. There are some collective events that the Marine Corps has determined that a unit MUST be able to perform, if that unit is to be considered fully ready for operations.

These E-Coded events represent the irreducible minimum or the floor of readiness for a unit. These E-Coded events are derived from the training measures of effectiveness (MOE) for the METs for units that must report readiness in DRRS. It would seem intuitive that most E-Coded events would be for battalion sized units and higher since those are the units that report in DRRS. However, if the Marine Corps has determined that the readiness of a subordinate, supporting unit to accomplish a particular collective event is vital to the accomplishment of the supported unit's MET, then that lower echelon collective event is E-Coded.

4. Supported MET(s). List all METs that are supported by the training event in the judgment of the OccFld drafting the T&R manual, even if those events are not listed as MOE in a MET.

5. Sustainment Interval. It is critical to understand the intent of the sustainment interval so training time is not wasted with duplicated training.

Sustainment interval is expressed in number of months. Most individual T&R events and many lower level collective events are never out of sustainment because they are either part of a Marine's daily routine, or are frequently executed within the sustainment interval. Sustainment interval is relevant when an individual or collective event is not observed and evaluated within the sustainment period, has atrophied, and therefore retraining and evaluation is required.

6. Billet/MOS. Each individual training event will contain a billet code and/or MOS that designates who is responsible for performing that event and any corresponding formal course required for that billet. Each commander has the flexibility to shift responsibilities based on the organization of his command. These codes are based on recommendations from the collective subject matter expertise that developed this manual and are listed for each event.

7. Grade. The grade field indicates the rank at which Marines are required to complete the event.

8. Description. This field allows T&R developers to include an explanation of event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge, i.e., engage fixed target with crew-served weapons. This is an optional field for individual events but is required for collective events. This field can be of great value guiding a formal school or OPFOR unit trying to discern the intent behind an event that might not be readily apparent.

9. Condition. Condition refers to the constraints that may affect event performance in a real-world environment. It indicates what is provided (equipment, tools, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints or conditions under which the task is to be performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.). When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this should be stated. The content of the condition should be included in the event on a "by exception" basis. If there exists an assumption regarding the

conditions under which all or most of the events in the manual will be performed, then only those additional or exceptional items required should be listed in the condition. The common conditions under which all the events in a chapter will be executed will be listed as a separate paragraph at the beginning of the chapter.

10. Standard. The performance standard indicates the basis for judging the effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded statement that identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance parameters and must be strictly adhered to. The standard for collective events will likely be general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of the event. The standard for individual events will be objective, quantifiable, and readily observable. Standards will more specifically describe to what proficiency level, specified in terms of accuracy, completeness, time required, and sequencing the event is to be accomplished.

These guidelines can be summarized in the acronym "ACTS" (Accuracy Completeness Time Sequence). In no cases will "per the reference" or "per/in accordance with commander's intent" be used as a stand-alone standard.

11. Event Components/Performance Steps. Description of the actions that the event is composed of, or a list of subordinate, included T&R event and event descriptions. The event components help the user determine what must be accomplished and the proper sequence of execution of subordinate events.

Event components are used for collective events; performance steps are used for individual events.

a. The event components and performance steps will be consciously written so that they may be employed as performance evaluation check lists by the OPFORs. They must be sequenced to demonstrate the building block approach to training.

b. Event components may be events one individual in the unit performs, events that small groups in the unit perform, or events involving the entire unit.

12. Chained Events. Enables unit leaders to effectively identify prerequisite, supporting, and supported events that ultimately support MCTs/METs. Supported events are chained to supporting events to enable the accomplishment of the supported event to standard and therefore are considered "chained". The completion of identified supported events can be utilized to update sustainment interval credit for supporting events, based on the assessment of the commander.

13. Prerequisite Events. Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.

14. Supported Event. An event whose performance is inherently supported by the performance of one or more supporting events. A supported event will be classified as internal supported if it has been developed specifically for the community. A supported event that has been chained to an event from an external community T&R will be classified as external supported.

15. Supporting Event. An event whose performance inherently supports the performance of a supported event. A supporting event will be classified as internal supporting if it has been developed specifically for the community. A supporting event that has been chained to a community event from an external community T&R will be classified as external supporting.

16. Initial Training Setting. All individual events will designate the setting at which the skill is first taught, either formally, Marine on the Job Training (MOJT) within the OPFOR, or via a distance learning product (DL).

17. References. The training references shall be utilized to determine task performance steps. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion.

T&R manuals are designed to be a training outline, not to replicate or replace doctrinal publications, reference publications or technical manuals.

References are key to developing detailed lesson plans, determining grading criteria, and ensuring standardization of training. For individual events only one authoritative reference is required.

18. Distance Learning Products. Distance learning products include:

Individual multimedia instruction, computer-based training, MarineNet, etc.

This notation is included when, in the opinion of the T&R manual group charter in consultation with the Marine Air-Ground Task Force T&R Standards Division representative, the event can be taught via one of these media vice attending a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT.

19. Support Requirements. This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. This is a key section in the overall T&R effort, as resources will eventually be tied directly to the training towards METS. Future efforts to attain and allocate resources will be based on the requirements outlined in the T&R manual. The list includes, but is not limited to:

- Range(s)/Training Area
- Ordnance
- Equipment
- Materials
- Other Units/Personnel

The ordnance requirements for one year of training for the events in the T&R will be aggregated into a table contained in an appendix to the T&R. The task analyst and the OccFld representatives will be careful not to "double count" ammunition that might be employed in the performance of collective and individual events that are chained.

20. Suitability of Simulation/Simulators/DL products. The following "Suitability and Sequence" codes listed in figure 1-5 have been developed to communicate characteristics for employing simulations during training. Units of measure have been assigned based on the amount of time it takes a Marine or unit to train to task utilizing a particular simulator. Suitability and sequence codes are captured in the event title in a parenthetical remark, as well as within the simulation field of the T&R event. The simulation field also identifies the type of simulation, units of measure, and any other pertinent information.

| Code | Requirement |
|------|--|
| L | The event can only be trained to standard in a Live environment. Any event assessed as "NO" for Simulatable was coded "L." |
| P | The event must be performed to standard in simulator as a PREREQUISITE to live fire qualification as per current doctrine, policy, or T&R manual. |
| S/L | Event must be trained to standard in simulation then live unless simulation capacity is not available, then live only training is appropriate. |
| L/S | Event must be trained to standard in a live environment then simulation unless simulation capacity is not available, then live only training is appropriate. |
| S | Event can ONLY be conducted to standard and qualification in simulator. |

Figure 1-5. Suitability and sequence codes

a. Training simulation capabilities offer an opportunity to build and sustain proficiency while achieving and/or maintaining certain economies. Commanders should take into consideration simulation tools as a matter of course when designing training.

b. Simulation Terms:

(1) Simulation: A model of a system animated discretely or continuously over a period of time. A simulation may be closed-loop (i.e., it executes based in initial inputs without human intervention), or it may be open-loop (i.e., human input to alter the variables in the system during execution is allowed). A simulation is an approximation of how the modeled system will behave over time. Simulations are constructed based on verified and validated mathematical models of actual systems. Simulations can be very simple or complex depending on the degree of fidelity and resolution needed to understand the behavior of a system.

(2) Simulator: A simulator is the physical apparatus employed as the interface for humans to interact with a model or observe its output. A simulator has input controls and outputs in the form of human sensory stimuli (visual, auditory, olfactory, tactile/haptic, and taste). For instance, some of the features of the vehicle cab (the seat, steering wheel, turn signals, accelerator pedal, brakes, and windshield) and projection screen. Both the vehicle cab and projection screen are the interface by which a human being interacts with the simulated environment of a driving a vehicle and observe the outputs of the mathematical models of vehicle dynamics.

(3) Model: A mathematical representation of the behavior (i.e., shows the behavior of projectiles, combat simulations, etc.) of a system at a distinct point in time.

(4) Live: Real people operates real systems to include both live people operating real platforms or systems on a training range and battle staffs from joint, component or service tactical headquarters using real world command and control systems.

(5) Virtual: Real people operating simulated systems. Virtual simulations inject humans-in-the-loop in a central role by exercising motor control skills (e.g., flying an air platform simulator, engaging targets in

indoor simulated marksmanship trainer), decision skills, and/or communication skills.

(6) Constructive: Models and simulations that involve simulated people operating simulated systems (i.e., MAGTF Tactical Warfare Simulation). Real people make inputs to such simulations, but are not involved in determining the outcomes.

(7) Live, Virtual and Constructive (LVC) Training Environment: Defined by combining any of the three training domains LVC to create a common operational environment, by which units can interact across LVC domains as though they are physically located in the same operational environment.

(8) Distance Learning: Any instruction and evaluation provided through a variety of DL delivery systems (i.e., MarineNet) where the students and instructors are separated by time and/or location.

c. Figure 1-6 depicts an event title with simulation code and simulation and/or simulators that can be used, as displayed within a T&R event.

| | | | | | |
|--|---------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|------------------|
| <u>XXXX-XXX-XXXX</u> : Call for indirect fire using the grid method (L/S) | | | | | |
| <u>SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS</u> : | | | | | |
| <u>SIMULATION EVALUATION</u> : | | | | | |
| <u>SIMULATED</u> | <u>SUITABILITY</u> | <u>SIMULATOR</u> | <u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u> | <u>HOURS</u> | <u>PM</u> |
| Yes | L/S | ODS | Marine Hours | 12 | Y |

Figure 1-6. Example of simulation/simulators displayed within a T&R event

21. Miscellaneous

a. This field provides space for any additional information that will assist in the planning and execution of the event. Units and formal learning centers are cautioned not to disregard this information or to consider the information of lesser importance than what is contained in other parts of the T&R event. Miscellaneous fields provide an opportunity for the drafters of the T&R event to communicate vital information that might not fit neatly into any other available field. The list may include, but is not limited to:

- Admin Instructions
- Special Personnel Certifications
- Equipment Operating Hours
- Road Miles

1007. **CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL NUCLEAR TRAINING**

1. All personnel assigned to the OPFOR must be trained in chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear (CBRN) defense in order to survive and continue their mission in this environment. Individual proficiency standards are defined as survival and basic operating standards. Survival standards are those that the individual must master in order to survive CBRN attacks. Basic operating standards are those that the individual, and collectively the unit, must perform to continue operations in a CBRN environment.

2. In order to develop and maintain the ability to operate in a CBRN environment, CBRN training is an integral part of the training plan and events in this T&R Manual. Units should train under CBRN conditions whenever possible. Per reference (c), all units must be capable of accomplishing their assigned mission in a contaminated environment.

1008. RISK MANAGEMENT (RM)

1. Risk management is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a tool to aid decision making used by Marines at all levels to increase effectiveness by anticipating hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of success. Risk management minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment.

2. All leaders and Marines will integrate RM in the planning process and implement hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the RM process will reduce mishaps, injuries, and damage they cause, thereby increasing both individual performance and unit readiness. Risk management assists the commander in avoiding unnecessary risk, determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, making an informed decision to implement a course of action, identifying feasible and effective control measures, adjusting training plans to fit the level of proficiency and experience of Marines/Sailors, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment.

3. Specifically, commanders are required to implement and document deliberate RM in the planning and execution of all training evolutions and activities. Furthermore, the authority to approve or accept risk assessment code (RAC) 1 or 2 hazards will not be delegated below lieutenant colonel (O5). Further guidance for RM is found in Marine Corps Order 3500.27_.

1009. IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE TRAINING

1. Improvised explosive device (IED) threat impacts all elements of the MAGTF and all Marines regardless of MOS, location, or operational environment. The ability to effectively operate and survive in environments with an IED threat is critical to force protection, maintaining combat effectiveness, and mission accomplishment.

2. Per Marine Corps policy on organizing, training, and equipping for operations in an IED environment (MCO 3502.9), Marines must be capable of not only accomplishing their assigned mission, but also accomplishing their mission in environments with an IED threat. Counter-improvised explosive device (C-IED) training must be integrated into the unit training plan in order to ensure personnel assigned to the OPFOR train and maintain proficiency in C-IED tactics, techniques, and procedures.

TMOS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MARINE CORPS TASKS

| | <u>PARAGRAPH</u> | <u>PAGE</u> |
|---|------------------|-------------|
| MARINE CORPS TASKS (MCT). | 2000 | 2-2 |
| TRAINING MILITARY OCCUPATIONAL SPECIALTIES MCT. | 2001 | 2-2 |
| MARINE CORPS TASK DESCRIPTION | 2002 | 2-2 |

TMOS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MARINE CORPS TASKS

2000. MARINE CORPS TASKS (MCT). The TMOS T&R Manual does not contain Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS) reportable METs. Although the events (individual and/or collective) contained in this Manual are not directly linked to reportable Mission Essential Tasks, they directly support the Marine Corps' ability to meet capabilities identified in the Marine Corps Task List (MCO 3500.26_). The MCT table lists the MCTL task supported by the TMOS community.

2001. TRAINING MILITARY OCCUPATIONAL SPECIALTIES MCT. The TMOS community supports the following MCT:

| | |
|---------|----------------------------|
| MCT 4.7 | Train Forces and Personnel |
|---------|----------------------------|

2002. MARINE CORPS TASK DESCRIPTION. Below is the description of the Marine Corps Task assigned to the TMOS community.

MCT 4.7 Train Forces and Personnel. To prepare Marines, Sailors, civilians, and individual units to fight, operate, and win at the tactical level of war. This task includes advising and training forces of friendly nations and groups.

TMOS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

MOS 0911 DRILL INSTRUCTOR & SERIES COMMANDER INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

| | <u>PARAGRAPH</u> | <u>PAGE</u> |
|---|------------------|-------------|
| PURPOSE | 3000 | 3-2 |
| EVENT CODING. | 3001 | 3-2 |
| IMPORTANCE OF CORE VALUES IN DRILL INSTRUCTOR TRAINING. . . . | 3002 | 3-2 |
| THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN DRILL INSTRUCTOR AND RECRUIT | 3003 | 3-3 |
| RESPONSIBILITY OF THE SERIES COMMANDER. | 3004 | 3-3 |
| INDEX OF 0911 DRILL INSTRUCTOR INDIVIDUAL EVENTS. | 3005 | 3-3 |
| 0911 DRILL INSTRUCTOR INDIVIDUAL EVENTS | 3006 | 3-4 |
| INDEX OF SERIES COMMANDER INDIVIDUAL EVENTS | 3007 | 3-20 |
| SERIES COMMANDER INDIVIDUAL EVENTS. | 3008 | 3-21 |

TMOS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

MOS 0911 DRILL INSTRUCTOR & SERIES COMMANDER INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

3000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to MOS 0911, Drill Instructor, and the Series Commander. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

3001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

| <u>Code</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|--------------------|
| 0911 | Drill Instructor |
| SCDR | Series Commander |

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

| <u>Code</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|---------------------|
| COD | Close Order Drill |
| FIT | Combat Conditioning |
| INST | Instruction |
| LEAD | Leadership |
| SAFE | Safety |

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

| <u>Code</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| 2000 | Core Plus Skills |
| 2500 | Advanced Core Plus Skills |

3002. IMPORTANCE OF CORE VALUES IN DRILL INSTRUCTOR TRAINING

a. Core Values training will be integral to Marine Corps training at all levels. Core Values will be emphasized at recruit training and reinforced and sustained throughout a Marine's career.

b. Because the recruit training experience is vital to the Marine Corps and to the nation, it is necessary to ensure that Core Values training infuses all training events at all times. To that end, this drill instructor T&R Manual contains a recurring theme calling for drill instructors to "instill core values" in Marines. Further, drill instructors are strictly charged and required to include core values training in everything they do

during recruit training. Curriculum developers at the drill instructor schools must include learning objectives that imbue all training events with core values to make explicit the connection between core values and everything that Marines do. In the words of the Commandant:

Whether fighting at sea or ashore, Marines have been guided by honor, courage and commitment. These core values have been the compass for every Marine's service throughout our rich history. Superior leadership, hard training, and a willingness to sacrifice have forged our Corps into one of the most capable fighting forces the world has ever known. Our Marine Corps has remained true to these values for 235 years ... and so it will during my service as your Commandant.

General James Amos, Commandant of the Marine Corps

c. The bottom line is that core values are the foundation of and integral to everything that a drill instructor is taught at the formal school and to everything that a drill instructor does.

3003. THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN DRILL INSTRUCTOR AND RECRUIT

a. The relation between drill instructors and recruits should in no sense be that of superior and inferior nor that of master and servant, but rather that of teacher and scholar. In fact, it should partake of the nature of the relation between father and son, to the extent that drill instructors are responsible for the physical, mental, and moral welfare, as well as the discipline and military training of the young recruits under their command who are serving the nation in the Marine Corps.

b. It must be kept in mind that recruits respond quickly and readily to the exhibition of qualities of leadership on the part of his drill instructors. Some of these qualities are industry, energy, initiative, determination, enthusiasm, firmness, kindness, justness, self-control, unselfishness, honor, and courage. Every drill instructor should endeavor by all means in his or her power to make themselves the possessor of these qualities and thereby fit to be a real leader of Marines.

c. This paraphrasing of Gen Lejeune's guidance is not meant to convey a change in the character of recruit training, but is rather to emphasize the fundamental character of Marine Corps leadership that applies to recruits and Marines.

3004. RESPONSIBILITY OF THE SERIES COMMANDER. The Series Commander assigned to a Recruit Training Company is responsible for the conduct and instruction of Marine Recruits and Drill Instructors. The Series Commander is primarily charged with supervision and safety during recruit training.

3005. INDEX OF 0911 DRILL INSTRUCTOR INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

| Event Code | Event | Page |
|--------------------------|-----------------|------|
| 2000 Level Events | | |
| 0911-COD-2001 | Drill a platoon | 3-4 |

| | | |
|----------------|---|------|
| 0911-COD-2501 | Direct the execution of Close Order Drill | 3-5 |
| 0911-COD-2502 | Supervise the instruction of Close Order Drill | 3-5 |
| 0911-COD-2503 | Evaluate a unit leader | 3-6 |
| 0911-COD-2504 | Evaluate Close Order Drill | 3-6 |
| 0911-FIT-2011 | Supervise combat conditioning training | 3-6 |
| 0911-FIT-2012 | Supervise proper nutrition and hydration practices | 3-7 |
| 0911-FIT-2511 | Instruct combat conditioning training | 3-8 |
| 0911-FIT-2512 | Supervise combat conditioning training | 3-8 |
| 0911-INST-2021 | Apply Depot Regulations | 3-9 |
| 0911-INST-2022 | Reinforce Marine Corps Common Skills (MCCS) | 3-9 |
| 0911-INST-2023 | Conduct Basic Warrior Training | 3-10 |
| 0911-INST-2024 | Deliver a period of instruction | 3-11 |
| 0911-INST-2025 | Lead a guided discussion | 3-11 |
| 0911-INST-2026 | Apply inspection techniques | 3-12 |
| 0911-INST-2027 | Coach using the Socratic Method | 3-12 |
| 0911-INST-2521 | Evaluate a period of instruction | 3-13 |
| 0911-LEAD-2031 | Reinforce Core Values | 3-13 |
| 0911-LEAD-2032 | Conduct mentoring | 3-14 |
| 0911-LEAD-2033 | Respond to indicators of suicides/self-harm | 3-15 |
| 0911-LEAD-2034 | Apply stress management techniques | 3-15 |
| 0911-LEAD-2035 | Coach recruits through identified deficiencies | 3-16 |
| 0911-LEAD-2037 | Mentor recruits through the conduct of the Crucible | 3-16 |
| 0911-LEAD-2531 | Counsel candidates | 3-17 |
| 0911-LEAD-2532 | Evaluate candidates | 3-17 |
| 0911-LEAD-2534 | Manage a platoon | 3-18 |
| 0911-LEAD-2535 | Lead a recruit training series | 3-18 |
| 0911-LEAD-2536 | Inspect civilian clothing | 3-19 |
| 0911-SAFE-2041 | Provide first responder aid | 3-20 |

3006. 0911 DRILL INSTRUCTOR INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

0911-COD-2001: Drill a platoon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, parade deck, and required equipment.

STANDARD: So that unit properly executes all commands as given in accordance with MCO P5060.20.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute unit leader actions.
2. Execute sword manual.
3. Execute Guidon manual.
4. Instruct individual drill movements without arms.
5. Instruct individual drill movements with arms

REFERENCES: MCO P5060.20 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual

0911-COD-2501: Direct the execution of Close Order Drill

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 4 months

DESCRIPTION: It is the primary responsibility of a drill master within a command to ensure uniformity of Close Order Drill.

BILLETS: Drill Master

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a requirement.

STANDARD: So that all performance steps are accomplished in accordance with the Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure uniformity of Close Order Drill Evaluation.
2. Coordinate Close Order Drill of Parades/Ceremonies.

REFERENCES: MCO P5060.20 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual

0911-COD-2502: Supervise the instruction of Close Order Drill

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 4 months

BILLETS: Company Gunnery Sergeant, Drill Instructor Trainer, Drill Master, OCS Platoon Sergeant, OCS Sergeant Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a requirement.

STANDARD: So that Close Order Drill is instructed in accordance with the Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Observe Close Order Drill session.
2. Determine discrepancies.
3. Direct corrective action.

REFERENCES: MCO P5060.20 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual

0911-COD-2503: Evaluate a unit leader

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 4 months

BILLETS: Drill Master, OCS Platoon Sergeant, OCS Sergeant Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a requirement.

STANDARD: So that all performance steps are accomplished in accordance with the Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Evaluate unit leader's execution of drill.
2. Evaluate unit leader's knowledge of drill.

REFERENCES: MCO P5060.20 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual

0911-COD-2504: Evaluate Close Order Drill

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 4 months

BILLETS: Company Gunnery Sergeant, Drill Master, OCS Platoon Sergeant, OCS Sergeant Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a requirement.

STANDARD: So that all performance steps are accomplished in accordance with the Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Brief conduct of execution.
2. Observe drilling unit.
3. Determine discrepancies.
4. Document performance.
5. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES: MCO P5060.20 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual

0911-FIT-2011: Supervise combat conditioning training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given personnel to be trained.

STANDARD: So that physical training is executed in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute unresponsive-personnel safety procedures drill.
2. Execute the obstacle course.
3. Execute the confidence course.
4. Execute the combat fitness test.
5. Execute a physical fitness test.
6. Execute the circuit course.
7. Execute the combat conditioning exercise/endurance course.
8. Execute Balance, Agility, Speed, Explosive Strength (BASES).
9. Supervise combat conditioning.
10. Supervise MCMAP instruction.

REFERENCES:

1. American Heart Association Basic Life Support for Health Care Providers Manual
 2. CPR American Red Cross Community CPR Instructor's Manual
 3. DEPO 1513.6_ MCRDPI Recruit Training Order
 4. DEPO P1510.31 MCRDSD Recruit Training SOP
 5. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
 6. MCO 1510.32_ Recruit Training
 7. MCO 6100.13_ Marine Corps Physical Fitness and Combat Fitness Tests
 8. MCRDPI Physical Training Playbook
 9. MCRDSD Physical Training Playbook Physical Training Playbook
-

0911-FIT-2012: Supervise proper nutrition and hydration practices

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given recruits in a recruit training environment.

STANDARD: To ensure personnel make sound nutritional choices to maximize performance of recruits and drill instructors in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify nutrition, nutrition enhancements, and hydration requirements.
2. Identify indicators and warnings of nutrition and hydration imbalances.
3. Teach recruits nutrition and hydration requirements.
4. Monitor the intake of proper nutrition and hydration.
5. Supervise mess hall procedures.
6. Execute nutrition enhancement distribution and consumption.

7. Recognize effects of supplements on performance.
8. Apply appropriate corrective actions.

REFERENCES:

1. BUMEDINST 10110.6 Nutrition Standards and Education
 2. DEPO 1513.6_ MCRDPI Recruit Training Order
 3. DEPO P1510.30_ MCRDSD SOP for Recruit Training
 4. MCO 1510.32_ Recruit Training
 5. Nutritional Publication Fueled to Fight
 6. USDA USDA Choose MyPlate
-

0911-FIT-2511: Instruct combat conditioning training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 4 months

BILLETS: Physical Training Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a requirement.

STANDARD: So that all candidates perform all techniques to standard in accordance MCO P6100.12_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Instruct the obstacle course.
2. Coordinate the instruction of the confidence course.
3. Instruct the combat endurance course.
4. Instruct a physical fitness test.
5. Instruct the circuit course.
6. Instruct the combat conditioning course.
7. Instruct a conditioning hike.
8. Instruct developmental exercises.
9. Instruct Combat Fitness Test.

REFERENCES: MCO P6100.12 Marine Corps Physical Fitness Test and Body Composition Program Manual

0911-FIT-2512: Supervise combat conditioning training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 4 months

BILLETS: Company Gunnery Sergeant, Physical Training Instructor, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant, Sergeant Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a requirement.

STANDARD: So that all candidates perform all techniques to standard in accordance with MCO P6100.12_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the obstacle course.
2. Supervise the confidence course.
3. Supervise the combat endurance course.
4. Supervise a physical fitness test.
5. Supervise the circuit course.
6. Supervise the combat conditioning course.
7. Supervise a conditioning hike.
8. Supervise Developmental Exercises.
9. Supervise Combat Fitness Test.

REFERENCES: MCO P6100.12 Marine Corps Physical Fitness Test and Body Composition Program Manual

0911-INST-2021: Apply Depot Regulations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given recruits in a recruit training environment.

STANDARD: So that all recruit training is conducted in accordance with the Recruit Training Order without exception.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute the mission of recruit training.
2. Apply risk management.

REFERENCES:

1. DEPO 1513.6_ MCRDPI Recruit Training Order
2. DEPO P1510.31 MCRDSD Recruit Training SOP
3. MCO 1510.32_ Recruit Training

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Depot Recruit Training Order Certification

0911-INST-2022: Reinforce Marine Corps Common Skills (MCCS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

DESCRIPTION: This event is included for two purposes. The first is to address the fact that although drill instructors are not the primary platform instructors responsible for Marine Corps Common Skills (MCCS) training they play in important role in remediation and reinforcement of these skills throughout recruit training. This event is designed to provide those skills required to conduct reinforcement of MCCS. The second purpose is that not all selected Marines report to Drill Instructor School with the requisite knowledge of Marine Corps Common Skills. This event allows for limited necessary remediation of common skills within the Drill Instructor School curriculum. The Marine Corps Common Skills that will be covered will include but are not limited to the following; Terrorism Awareness, Uniform Code of Military Justice, Interior Guard, Uniform Regulations, Law of Land Warfare/Code of Conduct, Marine Corps Troop Information Policies, Marine Corps History, Marine Corps Customs & Courtesies, Elements of Combat, and Marine Corps Organization.

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given personnel to be trained.

STANDARD: So that personnel can display an understanding and apply MCCS when required in accordance with NAVMC 3500.18.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review Marine Corps Common Skills.
2. Apply knowledge of Marine Corps Common Skills.

REFERENCES: NAVMC 3500.18_ Entry-Level Training (ELT) Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual

0911-INST-2023: Conduct Basic Warrior Training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given personnel, facilities, and equipment in a recruit training environment.

STANDARD: To ensure safe execution of all events.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct conditioning hikes.
2. Facilitate Rappel procedures.
3. Facilitate Fastrope procedures.
4. Reinforce field skills.
5. Reinforce tactical casualty combat care.
6. Reinforce weapons safety.

REFERENCES:

1. DEPO 1513.6_ MCRDPI Recruit Training Order
2. DepO 1513.8B MCRD Parris Island Crucible Order

3. DEPO P1510.31 MCRDSD Recruit Training SOP
 4. MCO 1510.32_ Recruit Training
 5. MCRDSD DEPO Crucible Handbook
 6. MCRP 3-11.4 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
-

0911-INST-2024: Deliver a period of instruction

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Drill instructors will use this skill set in the conduct of instruction and reiteration of basic military knowledge.

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a requirement, training materials, and personnel to be trained.

STANDARD: So there is an efficient and effective transfer of knowledge in accordance with MCO 1553.2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare for instruction.
2. Employ instruction techniques to include the Socratic Method.
3. Integrate combinations of communication approaches.
4. Conduct remediation, when required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1553.2C Marine Corps Formal School Management Policy
 2. MCTP 6-10B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders
 3. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
-

0911-INST-2025: Lead a guided discussion

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a requirement, training materials, and personnel to be trained.

STANDARD: To address the learning goals that are conducive to student interaction, open communication, and discourse.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify guided discussion characteristics.
2. Setup physical environment.
3. Review subject matter.

4. Review discussion guide.
5. Employ facilitation techniques to include the Socratic Method.
6. Evaluate the learning outcome.

REFERENCES:

1. Making Good Instructors Great Instructional Tactics and Assessment Techniques Handbook
 2. MCO 1500.58_ Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP)
 3. MCTP 6-10B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders
 4. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
 5. NAVMC 3500.18_ Entry-Level Training (ELT) Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual
-

0911-INST-2026: Apply inspection techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given personnel in a specified uniform.

STANDARD: So that personnel, uniform items, and equipment are inspected in accordance with MCO P1020.34_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect uniforms.
2. Evaluate military bearing.
3. Evaluate knowledge.
4. Inspect hygiene.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.32_ Recruit Training
 2. MCO P1020.34G W/CH 1-5 Marine Corps Uniform Regulations
 3. TM-10120-15/1B Uniform Fitting and Alteration
-

0911-INST-2027: Coach using the Socratic Method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

DESCRIPTION: This event's purpose is to define what the Socratic Method is and to provide examples of how it would be employed by Drill Instructors in recruit training followed up with practical application.

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given personnel to be trained.

STANDARD: To foster critical thinking, problem solving, and collaborative learning between student and instructor.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Define the Socratic Teaching Method.
2. Identify appropriate situations to apply the Socratic Method.
3. Employ Socratic Teaching Method.
4. Reinforce learning outcomes.

REFERENCES:

1. Making Good Instructors Great Instructional Tactics and Assessment Techniques Handbook
 2. MCO 1553.2C Marine Corps Formal School Management Policy
 3. MCTP 6-10B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders
 4. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
-

0911-INST-2521: Evaluate a period of instruction

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a requirement.

STANDARD: So there is an efficient and effective transfer of knowledge, per MCO 1553.2_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review instruction material.
2. Evaluate the instructor's performance.
3. Provide feedback to the instructor.

REFERENCES: MCO 1553.2_ Marine Corps Formal School Management Policy

0911-LEAD-2031: Reinforce Core Values

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The realization of the responsibility on the part of drill instructors to instill core values is vital to the well-being of the Marine Corps. It is especially so, for the reason that so large a proportion of the individuals enlisting are under twenty-one years of age. These individuals are in the formative period of their lives, and drill instructors owe it to them, to their parents, and to the nation, that when discharged from the services they should be far better individuals physically, mentally, and morally than they were when they enlisted.

To accomplish this task successfully a constant effort must be made by all drill instructors to fill each day with useful and interesting instruction. Values Based Training is the method for threading our Marine Corps Core Values, fundamental principles of leadership, and warrior ethos throughout recruit training. It encompasses the foundational aspects of the training continuum that prepared Marines to make ethical and moral choices over their careers, and during their lifetimes. Values Based Training also serves as the adhesive that bonds our Core Values to our organizational values and our time-honored traditions. This effort must be intelligent and passionate, the object being not only to do away with idleness, but to train and cultivate the bodies, the minds, and the spirit of our Marines.

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given personnel to be trained.

STANDARD: Without omission during the recruit training cycle utilizing Values Based Training

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reinforce honor, courage and commitment.
2. Reinforce leadership principles.
3. Reinforce indicators of leadership.
4. Reinforce warrior ethos.
5. Observe recruits for displays of core values.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.32_ Recruit Training
 2. MCTP 6-10B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders
 3. MCWP 6-11B W/CH 1 Leading Marines
-

0911-LEAD-2032: Conduct mentoring

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given recruits in a training environment.

STANDARD: To successfully establish a teacher/scholar relationships between all drill instructors and recruits.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Apply elements of the Marine Corps mentoring program.
2. Apply counseling techniques.
3. Display characteristics of a mentor.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.58_ Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP)
 2. MCTP 6-10B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders
 3. MCWP 6-11B W/CH 1 Leading Marines
-

0911-LEAD-2033: Respond to indicators of suicides/self-harm

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given personnel and resources in a recruit training environment.

STANDARD: Ensuring warning signs are identified and immediate actions taken to prevent suicides/self-harm in accordance with the Recruit Training Order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the warning signs of suicide/self-harm.
2. Take appropriate action after suicidal/self-harm incident.
3. Take actions to prevent suicide/self-harm.

REFERENCES:

1. DEPO 1513.6_ MCRDPI Recruit Training Order
 2. DEPO P1510.31 MCRDSD Recruit Training SOP
 3. MCO 1500.58_ Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP)
 4. MCO 1510.32_ Recruit Training
 5. MCTP 6-10B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders
 6. MCWP 6-11B W/CH 1 Leading Marines
-

0911-LEAD-2034: Apply stress management techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given personnel in a recruit training cycle.

STANDARD: To develop coping skills and resilience for recruits and drill instructors to manage stress.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review stress indicators.
2. Observe personnel for indicators.
3. Employ stress reduction techniques.
4. Refer personnel for assistance, when required.

REFERENCES: MCO 5351.1 Combat and Operational Stress Control (COSC) Program

0911-LEAD-2035: Coach recruits through identified deficiencies

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a recruit and available resources in a recruit training environment.

STANDARD: To ensure recruits are provided every reasonable opportunity to succeed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify recruit deficiencies.
2. Counsel recruit on deficiencies.
3. Devise a strategy to overcome deficiencies.

REFERENCES:

1. DEPO 1513.6_ MCRDPI Recruit Training Order
 2. DEPO P1510.31 MCRDSD Recruit Training SOP
 3. MCO 1500.58_ Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP)
 4. MCO 1510.32_ Recruit Training
 5. MCTP 6-10B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders
 6. MCWP 6-11B W/CH 1 Leading Marines
-

0911-LEAD-2037: Mentor recruits through the conduct of the Crucible

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a recruit training environment.

STANDARD: So that every recruit is evaluated on their mental, moral, and physical attributes in accordance with the Recruit Training Order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise events and recruits.
2. Conduct individual recruit evaluations.
3. Reinforce Marine Corps "Warrior Ethos".
4. Reinforce Marine Corps Core Values.

REFERENCES:

1. DEPO 1513.6_ MCRDPI Recruit Training Order
 2. DEPO P1510.31 MCRDSD Recruit Training SOP
 3. DEPO P1513.8_ MCRDPI Depot Crucible Operations Order
 4. MCO 1500.58_ Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP)
 5. MCO 1510.32_ Recruit Training
 6. MCRDSD DEPO Crucible Handbook
 7. MCTP 6-10B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders
 8. MCWP 6-11B W/CH 1 Leading Marines
-

0911-LEAD-2531: Counsel candidates

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Company Commander, Company Executive Officer, OCS Company First Sergeant, OCS Company Gunnery Sergeant, OCS Platoon Sergeant, OCS Sergeant Instructor, Platoon Commander

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a requirement.

STANDARD: So that every candidate is counseled with appropriate documentation, and all aspects of counseling contained in the performance steps are covered.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Document each candidate's performance.
2. Execute verbal correction, as required.
3. Produce appropriate written documentation, as required.
4. Issue appropriate written documentation, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.58_ Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP)
 2. OCSO P1530.3_ OCS Standing Operating Procedures
-

0911-LEAD-2532: Evaluate candidates

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a requirement.

STANDARD: So that all candidates leadership potential has been screened.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Observe candidate performance.
2. Document candidate performance.
3. Produce appropriate written documentation, as required.
4. Issue appropriate written documentation, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.58_ Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP)
 2. OCSO P1530.3_ OCS Standing Operating Procedures
-

0911-LEAD-2534: Manage a platoon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Chief Drill Instructor, Senior Drill Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given drill instructors and trainees in a recruit training environment.

STANDARD: So that all personal problems are identified, drill instructors are trained and counseled, recruits are informed about their progress, and have their progress documented.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise drill instructors.
2. Mentor drill instructors.
3. Counsel Drill Instructors.
4. Ensure stress management is accomplished.
5. Enforce regulations.
6. Supervise recruits.
7. Mentor recruits.
8. Counsel recruits via MCTIMS.
9. Supervise conduct of platoon training.
10. Verify correctness of administrative matters within the platoon.

REFERENCES:

1. DEPO 1513.6_ MCRDPI Recruit Training Order
 2. DEPO P1510.30_ MCRDSD SOP for Recruit Training
 3. MCO 1500.58_ Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP)
-

0911-LEAD-2535: Lead a recruit training series

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Chief Drill Instructor

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given drill instructors and trainees in a recruit training environment.

STANDARD: By completing all performance steps in accordance with DEPO SOP/Order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise Senior Drill Instructors.
2. Mentor Senior Drill Instructors.
3. Council Senior Drill Instructors.

4. Advise Series Commander.
5. Assist Company Commander with verification and accuracy of end of cycle paperwork and reports.
6. Ensure proper training of junior Drill Instructors.
7. Coordinate with outside agencies.

REFERENCES:

1. DEPO 1513.6_ MCRDPI Recruit Training Order
 2. DEPO P1510.30_ MCRDSD SOP for Recruit Training
 3. MCO 1500.58_ Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP)
-

0911-LEAD-2536: Inspect civilian clothing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 4 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given commander's guidance, designated civilian clothing and a candidate or unit of candidates.

STANDARD: So that all pieces of clothing fit, are serviceable, conform to the order, and are properly worn.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect civilian attire.
2. Inspect hygiene.

REFERENCES:

1. NAVMC 3500.18_ Entry-Level Training (ELT) Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual
 2. OCSO P1530.3_ OCS Standing Operating Procedures
 3. TM-10120-15/1B Uniform Fitting and Alteration
-

0911-SAFE-2041: Provide first responder aid

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a casualty in a recruit training environment.

STANDARD: In order to maintain basic life support in accordance with AHA 70-2045 (MCRDSD) or American Red Cross Community CPR Instructor's Manual (MCRDPI).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess the scene.
2. Assess the individual.
3. Implement personal protection equipment as required.
4. Render first aid.
5. Request casualty evacuation if applicable.

REFERENCES:

1. AHA 70-2045 Heart Saver Manual for CPR, American Heart Association
2. CPR American Red Cross Community CPR Instructor's Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: American Heart Association CPR Certification,
American Red Cross CPR Certification

3007. INDEX OF SERIES COMMANDER INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

| Event Code | Event | Page |
|--------------------------|--|------|
| 2000 Level Events | | |
| SCDR-COD-2001 | Execute the duties of an officer in a parade | 3-21 |
| SCDR-FIT-2001 | Supervise combat conditioning training | 3-21 |
| SCDR-FIT-2002 | Supervise proper nutrition and hydration practices | 3-22 |
| SCDR-INST-2002 | Enforce Depot Regulations | 3-22 |
| SCDR-INST-2003 | Supervise Basic Warrior Training | 3-23 |
| SCDR-INST-2004 | Inspect Recruits | 3-23 |
| SCDR-INST-2005 | Deliver a period of instruction | 3-24 |
| SCDR-INST-2006 | Coach using the Socratic Method | 3-24 |
| SCDR-LEAD-2001 | Deter Hazing | 3-25 |
| SCDR-LEAD-2002 | Perform Administrative Functions | 3-25 |
| SCDR-LEAD-2004 | Conduct Counseling | 3-26 |
| SCDR-LEAD-2006 | Apply stress management techniques | 3-26 |
| SCDR-LEAD-2007 | Respond to indicators of suicide/self-harm | 3-27 |
| SCDR-LEAD-2008 | Conduct mentoring | 3-27 |
| SCDR-LEAD-2009 | Supervise execution of leadership and core values | 3-28 |
| SCDR-SAFE-2001 | Provide first responder aid | 3-28 |

3008. SERIES COMMANDER INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

SCDR-COD-2001: Execute the duties of an officer in a parade

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: Series Commander

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a formation of Marines, a Mameluke sword, and a parade deck.

STANDARD: So that the unit properly executes all movements in accordance with MCO P5060.20.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue commands.
2. Execute drill movements.
3. Execute sword manual.

REFERENCES: MCO P5060.20 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual

SCDR-FIT-2001: Supervise combat conditioning training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: Series Commander

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given personnel to be trained in a recruit training environment.

STANDARD: So that physical training is executed in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise unresponsive-personnel safety procedures drill.
2. Supervise the obstacle course.
3. Supervise the confidence course.
4. Supervise the combat fitness test.
5. Supervise a physical fitness test.
6. Supervise the circuit course.
7. Supervise the combat conditioning exercise/endurance course.
8. Supervise Balance, Agility, Speed, Explosive Strength (BASES).
9. Supervise combat conditioning.
10. Supervise MCMAP instruction.
11. Supervise conduct of water survival training.
12. Execute PFT with score of 235 or better.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.52 Marine Combat Water Survival Training
 2. MCO 1510.122A Individual Training Standards (ITS) for the Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
 3. MCO 6100.13_ Marine Corps Physical Fitness and Combat Fitness Tests
 4. MCRDPI Physical Training Playbook
 5. MCRDSD Physical Training Playbook Physical Training Playbook
-

SCDR-FIT-2002: Supervise proper nutrition and hydration practices

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: Series Commander

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given personnel in a recruit training environment.

STANDARD: To ensure personnel make sound nutritional choices and to maximize performance of recruits and drill instructors in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Understand nutrition, nutrition enhancements, and hydration requirements.
2. Identify indicators and warnings of nutrition and hydration imbalances.
3. Supervise the intake of proper nutrition and hydration.
4. Supervise mess hall procedures.
5. Supervise nutrition enhancement distribution and consumption.
6. Apply appropriate corrective actions.

REFERENCES:

1. BUMEDINST 10110.6 Nutrition Standards and Education
 2. MCO 1510.32_ Recruit Training
 3. Nutritional Publication Fueled to Fight
 4. USDA Choose MyPlate
-

SCDR-INST-2002: Enforce Depot Regulations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: Series Commander

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given personnel in a recruit training environment.

STANDARD: So that all recruit training is conducted in accordance with the Recruit Training Order without exception.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the mission of recruit training.
2. Apply risk management.

REFERENCES: MCO 1510.32_ Recruit Training

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Depot Recruit Training Order Certification

SCDR-INST-2003: Supervise Basic Warrior Training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: Series Commander

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given personnel, facilities, and equipment in a recruit training environment.

STANDARD: To ensure safe execution of all events.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Lead conditioning hikes.
2. Supervise Rappel procedures.

3. Supervise Fastrope procedures.
4. Supervise field skills.
5. Supervise weapons safety.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.32_ Recruit Training
 2. MCRDSD DEPO Crucible Handbook
-

SCDR-INST-2004: Inspect Recruits

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: Series Commander

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given personnel in a specified uniform, with or without arms.

STANDARD: So that personnel, uniform items, weapons, and equipment are inspected in accordance with MCO P1020.34_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect uniforms.
2. Inspect weapons.
3. Evaluate military bearing.
4. Evaluate knowledge.
5. Inspect grooming standards.
6. Inspect hygiene.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.32_ Recruit Training
 2. MCO P1020.34_ Marine Corps Uniform Regulations
 3. TM-10120-15/1B Uniform Fitting and Alteration
-

SCDR-INST-2005: Deliver a period of instruction

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Series Commanders will use this skill set in the conduct of instruction and reiteration of basic military knowledge.

BILLETS: Series Commander

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a requirement, training materials, and personnel to be trained.

STANDARD: So there is an efficient and effective transfer of knowledge in accordance with MCO 1553.2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare for instruction.
2. Employ instruction techniques to include the Socratic Method.
3. Integrate combinations of communication approaches.
4. Employ comprehension checks.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 6-10B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders
 2. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
-

SCDR-INST-2006: Coach using the Socratic Method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

DESCRIPTION: This event's purpose is to define what the Socratic Method is and to provide examples of how it would be employed by Personnel in recruit training followed up with practical application.

BILLETS: Series Commander

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given personnel to be trained.

STANDARD: To foster critical thinking, problem solving, and collaborative learning between student and instructor.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Define the Socratic Method.
2. Identify appropriate situations to apply the Socratic Method.
3. Employ Socratic Method.
4. Reinforce learning outcomes.

REFERENCES:

1. Making Good Instructors Great Instructional Tactics and Assessment Techniques Handbook
 2. MCO 1553.2C Marine Corps Formal School Management Policy
 3. MCTP 6-10B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders
 4. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
-

SCDR-LEAD-2001: Deter Hazing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: Series Commander

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given personnel in a recruit training environment.

STANDARD: At all times in accordance with MCO 1700.28.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the Marine Corps Order and MCRD policies on hazing.
2. Ensure all drill instructors and recruits are familiar with the Marine Corps and MCRD policies on hazing.
3. Enforce hazing policy.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.32_ Recruit Training
 2. MCO 1700.28_ Hazing
-

SCDR-LEAD-2002: Perform Administrative Functions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: Series Commander

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given personnel, required materials, and references, in a recruit training environment.

STANDARD: To ensure timely and accurate submissions without any formatting or grammatical errors.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise drill instructor administration.
2. Supervise recruit administration.
3. Perform investigations.

REFERENCES:

1. JAGINST 5800.7_ Manual of the Judge Advocate General (JAGMAN)
 2. MCO 1510.32_ Recruit Training
 3. SECNAV M-5216.5 Department of the Navy Correspondence Manual
-

SCDR-LEAD-2004: Conduct Counseling

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: Series Commander

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given personnel in a recruit training environment.

STANDARD: So that all personnel are counseled in accordance with MCO 1500.58_ and the Recruit Training Order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review counseling methods/techniques.

2. Conduct counseling session.
3. Conduct personal interviews with recruits.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.58_ Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP)
 2. MCO 1510.32_ Recruit Training
 3. NAVMC 2750 Marine's War on Drugs
-

SCDR-LEAD-2006: Apply stress management techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: Series Commander

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given personnel in a recruit training cycle.

STANDARD: To develop coping skills and resilience for recruits and drill instructors to manage stress.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review stress indicators.
2. Observe personnel for indicators.
3. Employ stress reduction techniques.
4. Refer personnel for assistance, when required.

REFERENCES: MCO 5351.1 Combat and Operational Stress Control (COSC) Program

SCDR-LEAD-2007: Respond to indicators of suicide/self-harm

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: Series Commander

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given personnel and resources in a recruit training environment.

STANDARD: Ensuring warning signs are identified and immediate actions taken to prevent suicides/self-harm in accordance with the Recruit Training Order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the warning signs of suicide/self-harm.
2. Take appropriate action after suicidal/self-harm incident.
3. Take actions to prevent suicide/self-harm.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.58_ Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP)
 2. MCO 1510.32_ Recruit Training
 3. MCTP 6-10B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders
-

SCDR-LEAD-2008: Conduct mentoring

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: Series Commander

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given personnel in a recruit training environment.

STANDARD: To successfully establish a teacher/scholar relationship between officers and enlisted.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Apply the elements of the Marine Corps mentoring program.
2. Apply mentoring techniques.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.58_ Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP)
 2. MCTP 6-10B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders
-

SCDR-LEAD-2009: Supervise execution of leadership and core values

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: To accomplish this task successfully a constant effort must be made by all personnel to fill each day with useful and interesting instruction. Values Based Training is the method for threading our Marine Corps Core Values, fundamental principles of leadership, and warrior ethos throughout recruit training. It encompasses the foundational aspects of the training continuum that prepared Marines to make ethical and moral choices over their careers, and during their lifetimes. Values Based Training also serves as the adhesive that bonds our Core Values to our organizational values and our time-honored traditions. This effort must be intelligent and passionate, the object being not only to do away with idleness, but to train and cultivate the bodies, the minds, and the spirit of our Marines.

BILLETS: Series Commander

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given personnel in a recruit training environment.

STANDARD: Without omission during the recruit training cycle utilizing Values Based Training.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Lead the Drill Instructor and Series Team.
2. Supervise the indoctrination of Marine Corps Core Values.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.32_ Recruit Training
 2. MCTP 6-10B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders
-

SCDR-SAFE-2001: Provide first responder aid

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Series Commander

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a casualty in a recruit training environment.

STANDARD: In order to maintain basic life support in accordance with AHA 70-2045 (MCRDSD) or American Red Cross Community CPR Instructor's Manual (MCRDPI).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess the scene.
2. Assess the individual.
3. Implement personal protection equipment as required.
4. Render first aid.
5. Request casualty evacuation if applicable.

REFERENCES:

1. AHA 70-2045 Heart Saver Manual for CPR, American Heart Association
2. ISBN: 9781584804451 Water Safety Instructor's Manual, American Red Cross

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: American Heart Association CPR Certification, American Red Cross CPR Certification.

TMOS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

MOS 0913 MARINE COMBAT INSTRUCTOR INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

| | <u>PARAGRAPH</u> | <u>PAGE</u> |
|-------------------------------------|------------------|-------------|
| PURPOSE | 4000 | 4-2 |
| EVENT CODING. | 4001 | 4-2 |
| INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS. | 4002 | 4-2 |
| 2000-LEVEL EVENTS | 4003 | 4-3 |

TMOS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

MOS 0913 MARINE COMBAT INSTRUCTOR INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

4000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to MOS 0913, Marine Combat Instructors. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

4001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

a. Field one - This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

| <u>Code</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|--------------------------|
| 0913 | Marine Combat Instructor |

b. Field two - This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

| <u>Code</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|--|
| CMBH | Combat Hunter |
| COMM | Communications |
| COND | Combat Conditioning |
| CPFA | Casualty Prevention and First Aid |
| DEF | Defensive Tactical Measures and Operations |
| LEAD | Leadership |
| M16 | M16 Events |
| M203 | M203 Events |
| M240 | M240 Events |
| MUNI | Munitions |
| NAV | Land Navigation |
| OFF | Offensive Tactical Measures and Operations |
| OPTS | Optics |
| PAT | Patrolling |

c. Field three - This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

| <u>Code</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|--------------------|
| 2000 | Core Plus Skills |

4002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

| Event Code | Event | Page |
|-------------------|--|------|
| 2000 Level Events | | |
| 0913-CMBH-2001 | Apply the Decision Cycle (Observe, Orient, Decide, Act) OODA Process | 4-3 |

| | | |
|----------------|---|------|
| 0913-CMBH-2002 | Lead an Observation Event | 4-4 |
| 0913-CMBH-2003 | Lead a Combat Profiling Event | 4-4 |
| 0913-CMBH-2004 | Lead a Spoor Interpretation Event | 4-5 |
| 0913-COMM-2001 | Train VHF Radio Communication Operations | 4-6 |
| 0913-COND-2001 | Lead a Combat Conditioning Event | 4-6 |
| 0913-COND-2002 | Supervise a Unit During a Forced March | 4-7 |
| 0913-COND-2003 | Support Force Fitness Training | 4-7 |
| 0913-CPFA-2001 | Lead a Tactical Combat Casualty Care (TCCC) Event | 4-8 |
| 0913-CPFA-2002 | Perform Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR) | 4-8 |
| 0913-DEF-2001 | Instruct a Defensive Operation | 4-9 |
| 0913-LEAD-2001 | Issue an Order | 4-10 |
| 0913-LEAD-2003 | Execute the Duties as a Position Safety Officer (PSO) for a Live-Fire Event | 4-10 |
| 0913-LEAD-2004 | Lead a Value Based Guided Discussion | 4-11 |
| 0913-LEAD-2005 | Write a Combat Order | 4-12 |
| 0913-LEAD-2006 | Inspect Students | 4-12 |
| 0913-LEAD-2007 | Counsel Personnel | 4-13 |
| 0913-LEAD-2008 | Drill a Unit | 4-13 |
| 0913-M16-2001 | Execute Combat Marksmanship | 4-14 |
| 0913-M203-2001 | Supervise Grenade Launcher Operations | 4-15 |
| 0913-M203-2002 | Supervise Grenade Launcher Target Engagement | 4-15 |
| 0913-M240-2001 | Train Medium Machine Gun Operations | 4-16 |
| 0913-M240-2002 | Supervise Engaging Targets with a Medium Machine Gun | 4-17 |
| 0913-MUNI-2001 | Supervise Grenade Employment | 4-18 |
| 0913-MUNI-2002 | Supervise Light Anti-armor Weapon Target Engagement | 4-19 |
| 0913-NAV-2001 | Conduct Land Navigation | 4-20 |
| 0913-OFF-2001 | Lead a Live-fire and Movement Event | 4-20 |
| 0913-OFF-2002 | Supervise Detainee Operations | 4-21 |
| 0913-OFF-2003 | Supervise CIED Training | 4-22 |
| 0913-OPTS-2001 | Operate Optical Devices | 4-23 |
| 0913-PAT-2001 | Lead a Patrol Event | 4-23 |
| 0913-PAT-2002 | Lead a Military Operation in Urban Terrain | 4-24 |
| 0913-RNGE-2001 | Conduct a Live-fire Range Exercise | 4-25 |

4003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0913-CMBH-2001: Apply the Decision Cycle (Observe, Orient, Decide, Act) OODA Process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario with implied and specified objectives.

STANDARD: To achieve a decision with a bias for action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Observe the situation.
2. Orient your mental process to the situation.
3. Decide on a course of action.
4. Act on a decision.
5. Repeat steps 1 through 4, as required.
6. Report information as required.

REFERENCES: MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

0913-CMBH-2002: Lead an Observation Event

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given students and a training area.

STANDARD: To ensure student mastery.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the Master Lesson File.
2. Establish an observation lane.
3. Conduct orientation briefs.
4. Conduct observation event.
5. Assess student performance.
6. Debrief the student.
7. Conduct remediation as necessary.

REFERENCES: MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0913-CMBH-2003: Lead a Combat Profiling Event

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given students and an area to observe that contains anomalies.

STANDARD: To ensure student mastery.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the Master Lesson File.
2. Establish an observation lane.
3. Conduct orientation briefs.
4. Conduct combat profiling event.
5. Assess student performance.
6. Debrief the student.
7. Conduct remediation as necessary.

REFERENCES: MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0913-CMBH-2004: Lead a Spoor Interpretation Event

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given students and a training area.

STANDARD: To ensure student mastery.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the Master Lesson File.
2. Establish a spoor pit.
3. Conduct orientation briefs.
4. Conduct spoor event.
5. Assess student performance.
6. Debrief the student.
7. Conduct remediation as necessary.

REFERENCES: MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0913-COMM-2001: Train VHF Radio Communication Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given students, training area, an SL-3 complete VHF radio set, batteries, and frequency.

STANDARD: To ensure student mastery.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the Master Lesson File.
2. Establish a communications lane.
3. Conduct orientation briefs.
4. Conduct VHF radio communications event.
5. Assess student performance.
6. Debrief the student.
7. Conduct remediation as necessary.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-40-3_ Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment

0913-COND-2001: Lead a Combat Conditioning Event

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given students.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 8-10B.4 Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the Master Lesson File.
2. Establish physical training site.
3. Conduct orientation briefs.
4. Conduct a combat conditioning event.
5. Assess student performance.
6. Debrief the student.
7. Conduct remediation as necessary.

REFERENCES: MCRP 8-10B.4 Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat

0913-COND-2002: Supervise a unit during a forced march

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, assigned weapon, and an assault load.

STANDARD: To complete a 20 kilometer march in under 5 hours.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct Pre-Combat Checks (PCCs).
2. Participate in Pre-Combat Inspections (PCIs).
3. Conduct 20 kilometer march.
4. Manage assigned unit.

REFERENCES: MCRP 8-10B.4 Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. 5K, 10K, 15K conditioning hikes must be conducted prior to executing this event.
 2. Terrain must match likely routes to be accomplished by training students.
 3. Marines who fall back more than 100 meters from the rear trace of the unit will be considered a 'drop' and will fail the event.
 4. Assault load weight, per the Infantry T&R manual, is between 63-77 pounds not including weapon.
-

0913-COND-2003: Support Force Fitness Training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given students.

STANDARD: To prepare students for the rigors of operational requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review fitness plan.
2. Maintain administrative materials.
3. Maintain course equipment.
4. Reinforce nutritional and hydration discipline.
5. Reinforce tactical strength and conditioning instruction.
6. Provide feedback, as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-20 Physical Fitness Training
 2. MCRP 8-10B.4 Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat
-

0913-CPFA-2001: Lead a Tactical Combat Casualty Care (TCCC) Event

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given students, a training area, IFAK, and a simulated casualty.

STANDARD: To ensure student mastery.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the Master Lesson File.
2. Establish tactical combat casualty care training lane.
3. Conduct orientation briefs.
4. Conduct a care under fire event.
5. Conduct a tactical field care event.
6. Assess student performance.
7. Debrief the student.
8. Conduct remediation as necessary.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-40A.9 First Aid

0913-CPFA-2002: Perform Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an unconscious casualty who is not breathing and does not have a pulse.

STANDARD: By preventing death or further injury until relieved by follow-on care.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess the situation.
2. Identify the victim's condition.
3. Perform rescue if necessary.
4. Perform Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR), as required.

5. Perform first aid, as required.
6. Administer an Automated External Defibrillator (AED), if applicable.
7. Administer oxygen, as required.
8. Perform spinal management, if applicable.

REFERENCES:

1. American Heart Association Basic Life Support for Health Care Providers Manual
 2. CPR American Red Cross Community CPR Instructor's Manual
 3. MCRP 3-40A.9 First Aid
-

0913-DEF-2001: Instruct a Defensive Operation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given students with individual weapons/equipment and a training area.

STANDARD: To ensure student mastery.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the Master Lesson File.
2. Establish a defensive training area.
3. Conduct orientation briefs.
4. Establish defensive positions.
5. Supervise emplacement of weapons and obstacles.
6. Supervise continuing actions.
7. Assess student performance.
8. Debrief students.
9. Conduct remediation as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
3. TC 3-22.23 M18A1 Claymore Munition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

0913-LEAD-2001: Issue an Order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order and a terrain model kit.

STANDARD: To prepare students for the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Construct a terrain model.
2. Assemble the unit around the terrain model.
3. Take role to ensure all members are present.
4. Orient the unit to the terrain model.
5. Brief each paragraph of the order.
6. Conduct a question and answer session.
7. Conclude the issue process with a time hack.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0913-LEAD-2003: Execute the Duties as a Position Safety Officer (PSO) for a Live-Fire Event

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given students, weapons, and ammunition, while wearing fighting loads.

STANDARD: In accordance with DA-PAM 385-63.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the Master Lesson File/range regulations associated with the event.
2. Assist with the set-up of a live-fire training area.
3. Reinforce scheme of maneuver.
4. Reinforce safety brief.
5. Supervise the conduct of the range.
6. Conduct time critical risk assessments/controls.
7. Debrief the students.

REFERENCES:

1. Local Installation Range Regulations
2. DA PAM 385-63 Department of the Army Range Safety

3. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
4. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17810 Live Hand Grenade Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

0913-LEAD-2004: Lead a Value Based Guided Discussion

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given students, a subject, and a training area.

STANDARD: To address the learning outcome(s) that are conducive to student interaction, open communication, and discourse.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify guided discussion characteristics.
2. Setup physical environment.
3. Review subject matter.
4. Review discussion guide.
5. Employ facilitation techniques to include the Socratic Method.
6. Summarize discussion.

REFERENCES: MCTP 6-10B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

0913-LEAD-2005: Write a Combat Order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit with attachments and a mission with commander's intent.

STANDARD: To support the achievement of higher headquarters intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the enemy situation to determine the effect on the unit.
2. Analyze higher's order.
3. Determine availability of resources and assets.
4. Publish a warning order.
5. Arrange for reconnaissance.
6. Conduct reconnaissance (physical, map, etc.).
7. Develop courses of action METT-T.
8. Choose a course of action.
9. Develop the orientation.
10. Develop the situation.
11. Develop a mission statement.
12. Develop the execution.
13. Develop tasking statements.
14. Develop coordinating instructions.
15. Develop administration and logistics.
16. Develop command and signal.
17. Finalize the plan.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0913-LEAD-2006: Inspect Students

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a warning order.

STANDARD: To ensure the student is prepared for the mission in accordance with the warning order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue warning order.
2. Assist students in preparation.
3. Supervise Pre-Combat Checks (PCC's).
4. Conduct Pre-Combat Inspections (PCI's).
5. Supervise.
6. Conduct final inspections.
7. Counsel students as required.

REFERENCES:

1. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
 2. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
-

0913-LEAD-2007: Counsel Personnel

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a situation and an individual.

STANDARD: To improve performance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify situation or behavior.
2. Determine the counseling method.
3. Make an assessment.
4. Recommend a course of action.
5. Make referrals when necessary.
6. Follow through.
7. Document the counseling.

REFERENCES:

1. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
 2. NAVMC 2795 United States Marine Corps User Guide to Counseling
-

0913-LEAD-2008: Drill a Unit

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit.

STANDARD: To move the unit from point to point in an orderly manner.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Form the unit.
2. Execute unit stationary movements.
3. Execute unit movement techniques.
4. Align the platoon.

REFERENCES: MCO P5060.20 Marine Corps Drill and Ceremonies Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17960 Parade And Drill Field

0913-M16-2001: Execute Combat Marksmanship

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/carbine, targets, ammunition, and night vision/aiming devices, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve a qualifying score in accordance with MCO 3574.2_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute Table 3.
2. Execute Table 4.
3. Execute Table 5.
4. Execute Table 6.
5. Perform corrective action as required.
6. Debrief the student.

REFERENCES: MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

QUANTITY

A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip 360 rounds per Marine

0913-M203-2001: Supervise Grenade Launcher Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given students with an SL-3 complete M203 grenade launcher, and dummy ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: In accordance with FM 3-22.31.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the Master Lesson File.
2. Establish a training area.
3. Conduct orientation briefs.
4. Supervise handling procedures.
5. Supervise immediate action procedures.
6. Supervise remedial action procedures.
7. Supervise operator maintenance.

8. Assess student performance.
9. Debrief the student.
10. Conduct remediation as necessary.

REFERENCES: TM 07700A-10/1A Operator's Manual, 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

0913-M203-2002: Supervise Grenade Launcher Target Engagement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given students with an SL-3 complete M203 grenade launcher, ammunition, and targets from 90 to 350 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure the students achieve impacts on target within the effective casualty radius of the grenade.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the Master Lesson File.
2. Establish the live fire training range.
3. Conduct orientation/safety briefs.
4. Coach zeroing procedures.
5. Supervise employment techniques.
6. Supervise immediate action as required.
7. Assess student performance.
8. Debrief the student.
9. Conduct remediation as necessary.

REFERENCES: TM 07700A-10/1A Operator's Manual, 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781

QUANTITY

21 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This is a lead event for the instructor. The ammunition depicted in this event is identified for each student the instructor is evaluating.

0913-M240-2001: Train Medium Machine Gun Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given students, an SL-3 complete M240 medium machine gun, and dummy ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCTP 3-01C.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the Master Lesson File.
2. Establish a training area.
3. Conduct orientation briefs.
4. Instruct mounting procedures.
5. Instruct operating procedures (weapons conditions, loading, unloading, clear, and barrel change).
6. Instruct immediate action procedures.
7. Instruct remedial action procedures.
8. Instruct operator maintenance.
9. Assess student performance.
10. Debrief the student.
11. Conduct remediation as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>QUANTITY</u> |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63 | 6 rounds per group |

0913-M240-2002: Supervise Engaging Targets with a Medium Machine Gun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a student with an SL-3 complete medium machine gun, ammunition, and targets between 500 to 900 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure the student attains effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the Master Lesson File.
2. Assist with the set-up of a live-fire training area.
3. Reinforce scheme of maneuver.
4. Reinforce safety brief.
5. Supervise mounting procedures.
6. Supervise machinegun operations.
7. Give the student initial/subsequent fire commands.
8. Coach target engagement (fixed, deep, wide, and oblique).
9. Supervise immediate action procedures, as required.
10. Supervise remedial action procedures, as required.
11. Assess student performance.
12. Debrief the student.
13. Conduct remediation as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62
Linked

QUANTITY

200 rounds per
Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This is a lead event for the instructor.
The ammunition depicted in this event is identified for each student the instructor is evaluating.

0913-MUNI-2001: Supervise Grenade Employment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a student with a grenade and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure safe execution of the event.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the Master Lesson File.
2. Assist with the set-up of a live-fire training area.
3. Reinforce safety brief.
4. Conduct grenade employment event.
5. Assess student performance.
6. Debrief the student.
7. Conduct remediation as necessary.

REFERENCES: TC 3-23.30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>QUANTITY</u> |
|---|-----------------------|
| G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69 | 3 grenades per Marine |
| G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228 w/Conf Clip | 9 fuzes per Marine |
| G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67 w/Conf Clip | 1 grenades per Marine |

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17810 Live Hand Grenade Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This is a lead event for the instructor.
The ammunition depicted in this event is identified for each student the instructor is evaluating.

0913-MUNI-2002: Supervise Light Anti-armor Weapon Target Engagement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a student light anti-armor training device, ammunition, targets at 100, 200 and 300 meters, wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By ensuring that the student hits the target at least three times.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the Master Lesson File.
2. Assist with the set-up of a live-fire training area.
3. Reinforce scheme of maneuver.
4. Reinforce safety brief.
5. Conduct light anti-armor event.

6. Assess student performance.
7. Debrief the student.
8. Conduct remediation as necessary.

REFERENCES: FM 3-23.25 Shoulder-Launched Munitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>QUANTITY</u> |
|---|-------------------------|
| A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Trainer | 6 cartridges per Marine |
| C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT-4 | 1 rocket per Marine |
| HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber M72AS LAW Trainer | 6 rockets per Marine |
| HA29 Rocket, 66mm HE M72A7 LAW with Graze | 1 rocket per Marine |

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

0913-NAV-2001: Conduct Land Navigation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a 1:50,000 scale military topographic map, lensatic compass, designated points, protractor, and pen.

STANDARD: By traversing 4 of 5 designated points during the day and 2 of 3 designated points at night.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Declinate compass.
2. Make navigation card.
3. Obtain daylight and darkness pace count.
4. Conduct day navigation.
5. Conduct night navigation.
6. Bypass an obstacle, as required.
7. Perform a deliberate offset, as required.
8. Conduct resections, as required.
9. Conduct intersections, as required.

REFERENCES: TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17412 Land Navigation Course

0913-OFF-2001: Lead a Live-fire and Movement Event

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given students with an individual weapon, and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure student mastery.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the Master Lesson File.
2. Assist with the set-up of a live-fire training area.
3. Reinforce scheme of maneuver.
4. Reinforce safety brief.
5. Conduct live-fire and movement event.
6. Assess student performance.
7. Debrief the student.
8. Conduct remediation as necessary.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

QUANTITY

A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip 150 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This is a lead event for the instructor.
The ammunition depicted in this event is identified for each student the instructor is evaluating.

0913-OFF-2002: Supervise Detainee Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given students with an individual weapon, and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure student mastery.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the Master Lesson File.
2. Establish a training area.
3. Conduct orientation/safety briefs.
4. Supervise detainee handling.
5. Assess student performance.
6. Debrief the student.
7. Conduct remediation as necessary.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

QUANTITY

A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round 20 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This is a lead event for the instructor.
The ammunition depicted in this event is identified for each student the instructor is evaluating.

0913-OFF-2003: Supervise CIED Training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given students with an individual weapon, vehicles, and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure student mastery.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the Master Lesson File.
2. Establish a training area.
3. Conduct orientation/safety briefs.
4. Supervise IED training.
5. Supervise continuing actions.
6. Assess student performance.
7. Conduct remediation as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 10-10C MAGTF Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>QUANTITY</u> |
|--|----------------------|
| A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round | 40 rounds per Marine |

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This is a lead event for the instructor. The ammunition depicted in this event is identified for each student the instructor is evaluating.

0913-OPTS-2001: Operate Optical Devices

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an optical device, batteries, and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To identify targets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect SL-3 components for accountability and serviceability.
2. Assemble/mount device.
3. Use controls and indicators.
4. Disassemble device.
5. Perform preventive maintenance.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 10091B/10092B-10/1 AN/PAS-13B(V)2 & 3 THERMAL SIGHT
2. TM 10271A-10/1 Operation Manual for the AN/PVS 14
3. TM 10796-12&P Operators Manual for AN/PVS-17/17B/17C Miniature Night Sight
4. TM 11407A-OI Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM) AN/PEQ-16A

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0913-PAT-2001: Lead a Patrol Event

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, students with an individual weapon, and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure student mastery.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the Master Lesson File.
2. Establish a training area.
3. Conduct orientation briefs.
4. Issue order.
5. Conduct Pre-combat checks/Pre-combat inspections.
6. Conduct rehearsals.
7. Lead passage of lines.
8. Lead individual actions during a patrol.
9. Lead immediate actions.
10. Lead crossing danger areas.
11. Lead hand and arm signals.
12. Facilitate reporting.
13. Lead re-entry of lines.
14. Assess student performance.
15. Debrief the student.
16. Conduct remediation as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>QUANTITY</u> |
|--|----------------------|
| A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round | 30 rounds per Marine |

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This is a lead event for the instructor. The ammunition depicted in this event is identified for each student the instructor is evaluating.

0913-PAT-2002: Lead a Military Operation in Urban Terrain

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, students with an individual weapon, and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure student mastery.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the Master Lesson File.
2. Establish training area.
3. Conduct orientation/safety briefs.
4. Lead individual actions during movement.
5. Lead individual actions during clearing operations.
6. Lead individual actions upon identification of an IED.
7. Assess student performance.
8. Debrief the student.
9. Conduct remediation as necessary.

REFERENCES: MCRP 12-10B.1 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>QUANTITY</u> |
|---|-----------------------|
| A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round | 60 rounds per Marine |
| G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69 | 1 grenades per Marine |
| G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228 w/Conf Clip | 1 fuze per Marine |

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This is a lead event for the instructor. The ammunition depicted in this event is identified for each student the instructor is evaluating.

0913-RNGE-2001: Conduct a Live-fire Range Exercise

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event is designed specifically for the 0913 responsible for setting up and managing the range, not the 0913 leading the students through the exercise. This event applies to both static exercises and exercises with movement.

MOS PERFORMING: 0913

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given targets, range supplies, equipment, a course of fire, students with appropriate equipment, and range regulations.

STANDARD: To qualify in accordance with MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct preliminary range set-up.
2. Get personnel accountability.
3. Complete safety check.
4. Conduct range safety brief.
5. Brief range support personnel.
6. Conduct detailed brief to shooters.
7. Conduct live-fire exercise.
8. Evaluate shooter and range personnel performance.
9. Perform end of range procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. ELR Entry Level Rifle Marksmanship
2. MCO 3570.1_ RANGE SAFETY
3. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
4. PMP Pistol Marksmanship Program
5. SLR Sustainment Level Rifle Marksmanship

TMOS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

MARINE CORPS MARTIAL ARTS PROGRAM INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

| | <u>PARAGRAPH</u> | <u>PAGE</u> |
|---|------------------|-------------|
| PURPOSE | 5000 | 5-2 |
| EVENT CODING. | 5001 | 5-2 |
| INDEX OF TAN BELT EVENTS. | 5002 | 5-2 |
| TAN BELT EVENTS | 5003 | 5-3 |
| INDEX OF GRAY BELT EVENTS | 5004 | 5-13 |
| GRAY BELT EVENTS. | 5005 | 5-13 |
| INDEX OF GREEN BELT EVENTS. | 5006 | 5-24 |
| GREEN BELT EVENTS | 5007 | 5-24 |
| INDEX OF BROWN BELT EVENTS. | 5008 | 5-31 |
| BROWN BELT EVENTS | 5009 | 5-32 |
| INDEX OF BLACK BELT EVENTS. | 5010 | 5-39 |
| BLACK BELT EVENTS | 5011 | 5-39 |
| INDEX OF 0916 MARTIAL ARTS INSTRUCTOR EVENTS. | 5012 | 5-48 |
| 0916 MARTIAL ARTS INSTRUCTOR EVENTS | 5013 | 5-48 |
| INDEX OF 0917 MARTIAL ARTS INSTRUCTOR TRAINER EVENTS. | 5014 | 5-52 |
| 0917 MARTIAL ARTS INSTRUCTOR TRAINER EVENTS | 5015 | 5-53 |

TMOS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

MARINE CORPS MARTIAL ARTS PROGRAM INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

5000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP) which applies to all Marines. This chapter also provides the individual events that pertain to the MOS 0916, Martial Arts Instructor and MOS 0917, Martial Arts Instructor Trainer. The MCMAP user level belt events are broken down into five levels (Tan, Gray, Green, Brown, and Black). These events have been coded as Marine Corps Common Skills (MCCS). Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

5001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology

a. Field one - This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

| <u>Code</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| MCCS | Marine Corps Common Skills |
| 0916 | Martial Arts Instructor |
| 0917 | Martial Arts Instructor Trainer |
| BIC | Basic Instructor Course |
| SIC | Senior Instructor Course |

b. Field two - This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

| <u>Code</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|--------------------|
| TAN | Tan Belt |
| GRAY | Gray Belt |
| GRN | Green Belt |
| BRWN | Brown Belt |
| BLAK | Black Belt |
| ADMN | Administration |
| INST | Instruction |
| IMPL | Implement |

c. Field three - This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

| <u>Code</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|--------------------|
| 1000 | Core Skills |
| 2000 | Core Plus Skills |

5002. INDEX OF TAN BELT EVENTS

| Event Code | Event | Page |
|--------------------------|--|------|
| 1000 Level Events | | |
| MCCS-TAN-1001 | Apply the fundamentals of martial arts | 5-3 |
| MCCS-TAN-1002 | Execute punches | 5-4 |
| MCCS-TAN-1003 | Execute falls | 5-4 |
| MCCS-TAN-1004 | Execute bayonet techniques | 5-5 |
| MCCS-TAN-1005 | Execute upper body strikes | 5-6 |
| MCCS-TAN-1006 | Execute lower body strikes | 5-7 |
| MCCS-TAN-1007 | Execute chokes | 5-8 |
| MCCS-TAN-1008 | Execute leg sweep | 5-8 |
| MCCS-TAN-1009 | Execute counters to strikes | 5-9 |
| MCCS-TAN-1010 | Execute counter to chokes and holds | 5-10 |
| MCCS-TAN-1011 | Execute unarmed manipulations | 5-10 |
| MCCS-TAN-1012 | Execute armed manipulations | 5-11 |
| MCCS-TAN-1013 | Execute knife techniques | 5-12 |

5003. TAN BELT EVENTS

MCCS-TAN-1001: Apply the fundamentals of martial arts

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-02B.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute the basic warrior stance.
2. Execute angles of movement.
3. Make use of all weapons of the body.
4. Target areas of the opponent.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task.
2. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is the "Mental and Character Disciplines of MCMAP".

MCCS-TAN-1002: Execute punches

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To stun an aggressor and set up follow on techniques.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute a lead hand punch.
2. Execute a rear hand punch.
3. Execute an uppercut.
4. Execute a hook.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Black Leather Gloves
2. Striking Pad

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task.
2. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is the "USMC Core Values Program".

MCCS-TAN-1003: Execute falls

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, in an off-balance situation, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To minimize impact and to regain basic warrior stance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute a front break-fall.
2. Execute a back break-fall.
3. Execute a right side break-fall.
4. Execute a left side break-fall.
5. Execute a forward shoulder roll.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Mouthpiece

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task.
3. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Suicide Awareness and Prevention".

MCCS-TAN-1004: Execute bayonet techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, given a service rifle/carbine, bayonet, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To disable the aggressor and gain the tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute a straight thrust.
2. Execute a vertical buttstroke.
3. Execute a horizontal buttstroke.
4. Execute a smash.
5. Execute a slash.
6. Execute a disrupt.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Bayonet (Sheathed)
2. Rifle
3. Wooden bayonet trainer
4. Pugil stick equipment contained in Martial Arts Kit (MAK)
5. Mouthpiece
6. Body armor

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task. Medical personnel must be present when performing this task.
 2. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
 3. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is the "Fundamentals of Marine Corps Leadership".
 4. The use of unsheathed bayonets during Marine on Marine drills is not authorized. Initial mastery of this is event requires execution of bayonet techniques during pugil stick bouts. Sustainment of this event can be trained to standard using pugil sticks, sheathed bayonets or wooden bayonet trainers during all training evolutions.
 5. Use of unsheathed bayonets is only authorized during command approved bayonet assault courses.
-

MCCS-TAN-1005: Execute upper body strikes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To stun an aggressor and set up follow on techniques.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute an eye gouge.
2. Execute a horizontal hammer fist strike.
3. Execute a vertical hammer fist strike.
4. Execute a forward horizontal elbow strike.
5. Execute a vertical elbow strike low to high.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 1. Striking pad

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task.
 2. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Sexual Harassment".
-

MCCS-TAN-1006: Execute lower body strikes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To stun an aggressor and set up follow on techniques.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute a front kick.
2. Execute a round kick.
3. Execute a vertical knee strike.
4. Execute a vertical stomp.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 1. Mouthpiece. 2. Striking pad.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task.
 2. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is a "Warrior Study".
-

MCCS-TAN-1007: Execute chokes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To render an aggressor unconscious or gain control of a close combat situation through less than lethal force.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute a rear choke.
2. Execute a figure 4 variation to the rear choke.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task.
 2. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Substance Abuse and Prevention".
-

MCCS-TAN-1008: Execute leg sweep

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To force an aggressor to the deck and gain the tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute entry.
2. Execute off-balancing.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Mouthpiece

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task requires a soft surface. Surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this event.
 3. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Equal Opportunity".
-

MCCS-TAN-1009: Execute counters to strikes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To counter an aggressors attack and gain tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute a counter to a rear hand punch.
2. Execute a counter to a rear leg kick.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Mouthpiece

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, and mats.
 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task.
 3. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Personal Readiness".
-

MCCS-TAN-1010: Execute counter to chokes and holds

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To remove the choke or hold and gain the tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute counter to a rear choke.
2. Execute counter to a rear headlock.
3. Execute counter to a rear bear hug.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Mouthpiece

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task requires a soft surface. Surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this event.
 3. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is a "Warrior Study".
-

MCCS-TAN-1011: Execute unarmed manipulations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To control an aggressor.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute a basic wrist-lock takedown.
2. Execute a reverse wrist-lock.
3. Execute an armbar takedown.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCO 5500.6_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
3. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Mouthpiece

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task requires a soft surface. Surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this event.
 3. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Fraternization".
-

MCCS-TAN-1012: Execute armed manipulations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor, a service rifle, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To retain and maintain control of a weapon.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute counter to the muzzle grab.
2. Execute counter to the overhand grab.
3. Execute counter to the underhand grab.
4. Execute a high block.
5. Execute a low block.
6. Execute a mid-block.
7. Execute a left block.
8. Execute a right block.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCO 5500.6_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use

- of Force
3. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Rifle or rubber rifle

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, and mats.
 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task.
 3. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is a "Warrior Study".
-

MCCS-TAN-1013: Execute knife techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing a combat uniform, given an aggressor, a knife, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To eliminate the threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute a vertical slash.
2. Execute a vertical thrust.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Training knife

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task.
2. The values based Mental and Character-Tie associated with this task is "sexual responsibility".
3. The use of live blades during Marine on Marine drills is not authorized.

This can be trained to standard using training knives during all training evolutions.

5004. INDEX OF GRAY BELT EVENTS

| Event Code | Event | Page |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|------|
| 2000 Level Events | | |
| MCCS-GRAY-2001 | Execute bayonet techniques | 5-13 |
| MCCS-GRAY-2002 | Execute upper body strikes | 5-14 |
| MCCS-GRAY-2003 | Execute lower body strikes | 5-15 |
| MCCS-GRAY-2004 | Execute front choke | 5-16 |
| MCCS-GRAY-2005 | Execute hip throw | 5-17 |
| MCCS-GRAY-2006 | Execute counters to strikes | 5-18 |
| MCCS-GRAY-2007 | Execute counter to chokes and holds | 5-18 |
| MCCS-GRAY-2008 | Execute unarmed manipulations | 5-19 |
| MCCS-GRAY-2009 | Execute armed manipulations | 5-20 |
| MCCS-GRAY-2010 | Execute knife techniques | 5-21 |
| MCCS-GRAY-2012 | Execute weapons of opportunity | 5-22 |
| MCCS-GRAY-2013 | Execute ground fighting | 5-23 |

5005. GRAY BELT EVENTS

MCCS-GRAY-2001: Execute bayonet techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, a service rifle/carbine, a bayonet, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To disable the aggressor and gain the tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute movement in relation to an aggressor.
2. Execute approach to an aggressor.
3. Execute close with an aggressor.
4. Execute entry to an aggressor.
5. Execute a disrupt and thrust while closing with a stationary aggressor.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Bayonet (Sheathed)
2. Rifle
3. Wooden bayonet trainer
4. Body Armor
5. Helmet

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task. Medical personnel must be present when performing this task with pugil sticks.
 2. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
 3. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is the "Warrior Ethos".
 4. The use of unsheathed bayonets during Marine on Marine drills is not authorized. Mastery of this event can be trained to standard using pugil sticks, sheathed bayonets or wooden bayonet trainers during all training evolutions.
 5. Use of unsheathed bayonets is only authorized during command approved bayonet assault courses.
 6. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.
-

MCCS-GRAY-2002: Execute upper body strikes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To stun an aggressor and set up follow on techniques.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute a forward knifehand strike.
2. Execute a reverse knifehand strike.
3. Execute a vertical knifehand strike.
4. Execute a chin jab strike.
5. Execute a horizontal rear elbow strike.
6. Execute a vertical elbow strike high to low.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Striking Pad
3. Body Armor
4. Helmet

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
 2. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is the "Leadership Traits".
 3. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.
-

MCCS-GRAY-2003: Execute lower body strikes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To stun an aggressor and set up follow on techniques.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute a sidekick.
2. Execute a horizontal knee strike.
3. Execute an axe stomp.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Striking Pad
3. Body Armor
4. Helmet

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
2. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is

the "Leadership Principles".

3. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.

MCCS-GRAY-2004: Execute front choke

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To render an aggressor unconscious or gain control of a close combat situation through less than lethal force.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate the carotid artery on your aggressor.
2. Execute hand placement.
3. Apply pressure.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
2. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is the Marine Corps policy on "Hazing".
3. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.

MCCS-GRAY-2005: Execute hip throw

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: M CCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To force an aggressor to the deck and gain the tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute entry.
2. Execute off-balancing.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
 3. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Marine Corps Values: Commitment".
 4. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.
-

MCCS-GRAY-2006: Execute counters to strikes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: M CCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To counter an aggressors attack and gain tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute a counter to a lead hand punch.
2. Execute a counter to a lead leg kick.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
 2. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is the "Code of Conduct".
 3. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.
-

MCCS-GRAY-2007: Execute counter to chokes and holds

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To remove the choke or hold and gain the tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute counter to front choke.
2. Execute counter to the front headlock.
3. Execute counter to the front bear hug.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
 3. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is the "Six Troop Leading Steps".
 4. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.
-

MCCS-GRAY-2008: Execute unarmed manipulations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, flexi-cuffs, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To control an aggressor.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute the basic wrist-lock come-along/non-compliant.
2. Apply flexi-cuffs.
3. Execute the escort position.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCO 5500.6_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
3. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet
4. Training cuffs

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
 2. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Marine Corps Values: Honor".
 3. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.
-

MCCS-GRAY-2009: Execute armed manipulations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, a service rifle/carbine, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To retain and maintain control of a weapon.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute off-balancing while a stationary aggressor is pushing.
2. Execute off-balancing while a stationary aggressor is pulling.
3. Execute off-balancing while an aggressor is pulling and moving.
4. Execute counter to overhand grab strike with weapon.
5. Execute counter to underhand grab strike with weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCO 5500.6_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
3. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet
4. Service Rifle/Carbine or Rubber Rifle

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
2. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Marine Corps Values: Courage".

3. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.

MCCS-GRAY-2010: Execute knife techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, a knife, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To eliminate the threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute a forward thrust.
2. Execute a forward slash.
3. Execute a reverse thrust.
4. Execute a reverse slash.
5. Execute movement against an aggressor.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet
4. Training Knife
5. Groin protection
6. Eye protection

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
2. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Customs, Courtesies, and Traditions".
3. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.
4. The use of live blades during Marine on Marine drills is not authorized. This can be trained to standard using training knives during all training evolutions.

MCCS-GRAY-2012: Execute weapons of opportunity

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, using any available battlefield item, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To disable the aggressor and gain the tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute straight thrust.
2. Execute vertical strike.
3. Execute forward strike.
4. Execute a reverse strike.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet
4. Striking Pad
5. Training Baton

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
 2. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Marine Corps History".
 3. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.
-

MCCS-GRAY-2013: Execute ground fighting

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While starting on the ground and wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To return to the basic warrior stance and gain tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute the counter to the mount.
2. Execute the counter to the guard.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
3. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Professionalism and Ethics".
4. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.

5006. INDEX OF GREEN BELT EVENTS

| Event Code | Event | Page |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|------|
| 2000 Level Events | | |
| MCCS-GREN-2021 | Execute bayonet techniques | 5-24 |
| MCCS-GREN-2023 | Execute a side choke | 5-25 |
| MCCS-GREN-2024 | Execute shoulder throw | 5-26 |
| MCCS-GREN-2025 | Execute counters to strikes | 5-27 |
| MCCS-GREN-2026 | Execute a push kick | 5-27 |
| MCCS-GREN-2028 | Execute unarmed manipulations | 5-28 |
| MCCS-GREN-2029 | Execute knife techniques | 5-29 |
| MCCS-GREN-2031 | Employ weapons of opportunity | 5-30 |
| MCCS-GREN-2032 | Execute ground fighting | 5-31 |

5007. GREEN BELT EVENTS

MCCS-GREN-2021: Execute bayonet techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, a service rifle/carbine, a bayonet, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To disable the aggressor and gain the tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute a disrupt and thrust while closing with a moving aggressor.
2. Execute a buttstroke offline with a stationary aggressor.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Bayonet (Sheathed)
2. Rifle
3. Wooden bayonet trainer
4. Body Armor
5. Helmet

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task. Medical personnel must be present when performing this task with pugil sticks.
2. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
3. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Fog of War".
4. The use of unsheathed bayonets during Marine on Marine drills is not authorized. Mastery of this event can be trained to standard using pugil sticks, sheathed bayonets or wooden bayonet trainers during all training evolutions.
5. Use of unsheathed bayonets is only authorized during command approved bayonet assault courses.
6. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations.

MCCS-GREN-2023: Execute a side choke

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To render an aggressor unconscious or gain control of a close combat situation through less than lethal force.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute hand placement.
2. Apply pressure.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
 2. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Right versus Wrong".
 3. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.
-

MCCS-GREN-2024: Execute shoulder throw

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To force an aggressor to the deck and gain the tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute entry.
2. Execute off-balancing.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
 3. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Combat Leadership".
 4. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.
-

MCCS-GREN-2025: Execute counters to strikes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To counter an aggressor's attack and gain tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute a counter to a round kick.
2. Execute a counter to a round punch.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
 3. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Force Protection".
 4. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.
-

MCCS-GREN-2026: Execute a push kick

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To stun an aggressor and set up follow on techniques.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Gain entry.
2. Execute strike.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet
4. Striking Pad

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
2. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is

"EPW/Detainee Handling".

3. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.

MCCS-GREN-2028: Execute unarmed manipulations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To control an aggressor.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute enhanced pain compliance.
2. Execute a reverse wristlock come-along.
3. Execute controlling techniques.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
2. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is the "Informal Resolution System (IRS)".
3. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.

MCCS-GREN-2029: Execute knife techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, a knife, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To eliminate the threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute a block for a vertical strike with follow-on techniques.
2. Execute a block for a forward strike with follow-on techniques.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet
4. Training Knife
5. Groin protection
6. Eye protection

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
2. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Dealing with fear".
3. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.
4. The use of live blades during Marine on Marine drills is not authorized. This can be trained to standard using training knives during all training evolutions.

MCCS-GREN-2031: Employ weapons of opportunity

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, using any available battlefield item, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To disable the aggressor and gain the tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute a block for vertical strike with follow on strikes.
2. Execute a block for forward strike with follow on strikes.
3. Execute a block for reverse strike with follow on strikes.
4. Execute a block for a straight thrust with follow on strikes.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet
4. Striking Pad
5. Training Baton

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
2. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Dealing with fatigue".
3. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.

MCCS-GREN-2032: Execute ground fighting

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While starting on the ground and wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To return to the basic warrior stance and gain tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute an armbar from the mount.
2. Execute an armbar from the guard.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
3. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is the "Marine Corps Core Values".
4. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.

5008. INDEX OF BROWN BELT EVENTS

| Event Code | Event | Page |
|--------------------------|---|------|
| 2000 Level Events | | |
| MCCS-BRWN-2041 | Execute bayonet techniques | 5-32 |
| MCCS-BRWN-2042 | Execute ground fighting | 5-33 |
| MCCS-BRWN-2043 | Execute ground chokes | 5-34 |
| MCCS-BRWN-2044 | Execute major outside reap throw | 5-34 |
| MCCS-BRWN-2045 | Execute unarmed versus handheld weapons | 5-35 |
| MCCS-BRWN-2046 | Execute firearm retention | 5-36 |
| MCCS-BRWN-2047 | Execute knife techniques | 5-37 |
| MCCS-BRWN-2048 | Execute firearm disarmament | 5-38 |

5009. BROWN BELT EVENTS

MCCS-BRWN-2041: Execute bayonet techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor(s), a service rifle/carbine, a bayonet, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To disable the aggressor(s) and gain the tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute 1 on 2 bayonet techniques.
2. Execute 2 on 1 bayonet techniques.
3. Execute 2 on 2 bayonet techniques.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Wooden bayonet trainer
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet w/face cage
4. Striking pad
5. Neck roll
6. Mouth piece
7. Hockey gloves

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task.
2. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Combat Readiness".
3. The use of unsheathed bayonets during Marine on Marine drills is not authorized. Mastery of this event will be trained to standard using wooden bayonet trainers during all training evolutions.
4. Use of unsheathed bayonets is only authorized during command approved bayonet assault courses.
5. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations. Striking pads will be used when this substitution is made.

MCCS-BRWN-2042: Execute ground fighting

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To return to the basic warrior stance and gain tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute a bent armbar from side mount position.
2. Execute a basic leg lock.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
 3. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Citizenship".
 4. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.
-

MCCS-BRWN-2043: Execute ground chokes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To render an aggressor unconscious or gain control of a close combat situation through less than lethal force.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute a ground front choke.
2. Execute a ground rear choke.
3. Execute a ground side choke.
4. Execute a figure 4 variation to the ground rear choke.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
 3. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is the "Marine Corps Counseling Program".
 4. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.
-

MCCS-BRWN-2044: Execute major outside reape throw

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To force an aggressor to the deck and gain the tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute entry.
2. Execute angles of off-balancing.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
 3. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Cohesion".
 4. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.
-

MCCS-BRWN-2045: Execute unarmed versus handheld weapons

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor with a handheld weapon, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To disarm and disable the aggressor.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute hollowing out with a follow-on technique.
2. Execute a bent armbar counter.
3. Execute a forward armbar counter.
4. Execute a reverse armbar counter.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet
4. Training baton or training knife

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
3. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is

the "Law of War".

4. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.

MCCS-BRWN-2046: Execute firearm retention

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, pistol, pistol holster, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To maintain positive control of the firearm and restrain aggressor.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute a blocking technique.
2. Execute an armbar technique.
3. Execute a wristlock technique.
4. Execute a same side grab to the front.
5. Execute same side grab to the rear.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet
4. Training pistol
5. Holster

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
3. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Band of Brothers".
4. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.

MCCS-BRWN-2047: Execute knife techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, a knife, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To eliminate the threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute a block for a reverse strike with follow-on techniques.
2. Execute a block for a straight thrust with follow-on techniques.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet
4. Training Knife

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
 2. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Counseling Techniques".
 3. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.
 4. The use of live blades during Marine on Marine drills is not authorized. This can be trained to standard using training knives during all training evolutions.
-

MCCS-BRWN-2048: Execute firearm disarmament

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor with a firearm, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To disarm the aggressor and gain the tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute counter to the pistol to the front.
2. Execute counter to the pistol to the rear.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet
4. Training pistol

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
3. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Rank Structure".
4. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.

5010. INDEX OF BLACK BELT EVENTS

| Event Code | Event | Page |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|------|
| 2000 Level Events | | |
| MCCS-BLAK-2061 | Execute bayonet techniques | 5-39 |
| MCCS-BLAK-2062 | Execute a sweeping hip throw | 5-40 |
| MCCS-BLAK-2063 | Execute ground fighting | 5-41 |
| MCCS-BLAK-2064 | Execute the neck crank takedown | 5-42 |
| MCCS-BLAK-2065 | Execute chokes | 5-43 |
| MCCS-BLAK-2066 | Execute kneebars | 5-43 |
| MCCS-BLAK-2067 | Execute firearm disarmament | 5-44 |
| MCCS-BLAK-2068 | Execute upper body strikes | 5-45 |
| MCCS-BLAK-2069 | Execute knife techniques | 5-46 |
| MCCS-BLAK-2070 | Utilize weapons of opportunity | 5-47 |

5011. BLACK BELT EVENTS

MCCS-BLAK-2061: Execute bayonet techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor(s), a service rifle/carbine, a bayonet, without the aid of the references, and during low light.

STANDARD: To disable the aggressor(s) and gain the tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute 1 on 2 bayonet techniques.
2. Execute 2 on 1 bayonet techniques.
3. Execute 2 on 2 bayonet techniques.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Wooden bayonet trainer
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet w/face cage
4. Striking pad
5. Neck roll
6. Mouth piece
7. Hockey gloves

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to while performing this task.
2. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is the "Eternal Student".
3. The use of unsheathed bayonets during Marine on Marine drills is not authorized. Mastery of this event will be trained to standard using wooden bayonet trainers during all training evolutions.
4. Use of unsheathed bayonets is only authorized during command approved bayonet assault courses.
5. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander, based on the unit's supply status, or other considerations. Striking pads will be used when this substitution is made.

MCCS-BLAK-2062: Execute a sweeping hip throw

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To force an aggressor to the deck and gain the tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute entry.
2. Execute off-balancing.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
 2. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "The concept of the leader and the follower".
 3. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.
-

MCCS-BLAK-2063: Execute ground fighting

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To return to the basic warrior stance and gain tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute a face rip from the guard.
2. Execute a straight armbar from a scarf hold.
3. Execute a bent armbar from a scarf hold.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
 3. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Maneuver Warfare".
 4. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.
-

MCCS-BLAK-2064: Execute the neck crank takedown

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To force an aggressor to the deck and gain the tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute entry.
2. Execute off-balancing.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
 3. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Leadership Styles".
 4. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.
-

MCCS-BLAK-2065: Execute chokes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To render an aggressor unconscious or gain control of a close combat situation through less than lethal force.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute a triangle choke.
2. Execute a guillotine choke.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.

2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
 3. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Sustaining the transformation".
 4. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.
-

MCCS-BLAK-2066: Execute kneebars

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To escape from a hold and gain the tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute rolling kneebar.
2. Execute sitting kneebar.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
 3. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Mentoring".
 4. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.
-

MCCS-BLAK-2067: Execute firearm disarmament

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor with a firearm, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To disarm the aggressor and gain the tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute counter to the pistol to the head one handed.
2. Execute counter to the pistol to the head two handed.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet
4. Training Pistol

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task requires a soft surface. Soft surfaces may include, but are not limited to, woodchips, sawdust, or mats.
 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
 3. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Decision Making".
 4. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.
-

MCCS-BLAK-2068: Execute upper body strikes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To stun an aggressor and set up follow-on techniques.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute a cupped hand strike.
2. Execute a face smash.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet
4. Striking Pad

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
 2. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Values and Beliefs".
 3. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.
-

MCCS-BLAK-2069: Execute knife techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, a knife, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To eliminate the threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute a strong side vertical slash.
2. Execute a strong side vertical thrust.

3. Execute a strong side forward thrust.
4. Execute a strong side reverse thrust.
5. Execute a strong side forward slash.
6. Execute a strong side reverse slash.
7. Execute reverse grip reverse slash.
8. Execute a reverse grip forward thrust.
9. Execute reverse grip reverse thrust.
10. Execute a reverse grip forward slash.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet
4. Training Knife

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
 2. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Operational Risk Management".
 3. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.
 4. The use of live blades during Marine on Marine drills is not authorized. This can be trained to standard using training knives during all training evolutions.
-

MCCS-BLAK-2070: Utilize weapons of opportunity

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While wearing body armor without ballistic inserts and issued helmet, given an aggressor, using any available battlefield item, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To disable the aggressor and gain the tactical advantage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute garrote from the rear.
2. Execute garrote from the front.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Mouthpiece
2. Body Armor
3. Helmet
4. Training Baton
5. 550 cord

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
2. The values based Mental and Character Tie-In associated with this task is "Ethical Leadership".
3. The utility uniform may be substituted for body armor and helmet, at the discretion of the unit commander.

5012. INDEX OF 0916 MARTIAL ARTS INSTRUCTOR EVENTS

| Event Code | Event | Page |
|--------------------------|---|------|
| 1000 Level Events | | |
| 0916-INST-1055 | Conduct user level belt certification | 5-48 |
| 2000 Level Events | | |
| 0916-ADMN-2041 | Maintain MCMAP records | 5-48 |
| 0916-INST-2051 | Supervise free sparring | 5-49 |
| 0916-INST-2054 | Conduct sustainment and integration training | 5-50 |
| 0916-INST-2055 | Conduct user level belt certification | 5-51 |
| 0916-INST-2056 | Reinforce Core Values through values based mental and character tie-ins | 5-52 |

5013. 0916 MARTIAL ARTS INSTRUCTOR EVENTS

0916-ADMN-2041: Maintain MCMAP records

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0916

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a NAVMC 11432, a Martial Arts Mishap Report, a training log, a completed training event, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: To ensure documents are properly filled out, submitted, and maintained.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Maintain course materials.
2. Maintain administrative materials.
3. Prepare required reports.
4. Submit reports.

REFERENCES:

1. Systems Approach to Training
 2. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
-

0916-INST-1055: Conduct user level belt certification

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given Marines previously qualified in MCMAP in 782 Gear Plus, eye protection with or without PPG1, pugil stick, training knife, training stick and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: To ensure proficiency in the user level belt techniques and discrepancies are corrected while minimizing injuries.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Describe user level belt techniques.
2. Demonstrate user level belt techniques.
3. Observe students performing user level belt techniques.
4. Correct deficiencies.
5. Evaluate students.
6. Remediate as required.
7. Conduct post certification administration.

REFERENCES:

1. Systems Approach to Training
 2. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
 3. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
 4. MCTP 6-10B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders
-

0916-INST-2051: Supervise free sparring

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Free sparring is simply the application of basic MCMAP fundamentals, principles, and techniques in a closely supervised free flowing training evolution. The free sparring events the MAI will supervise must be commensurate with his/her belt level. Types of free sparring the MAI may supervise includes; Pugil Sticks, Body Sparring, Ground Fighting, Striking Standing Only, Striking Standing to Ground, Integrated Skills Free Sparring.

MOS PERFORMING: 0916

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given personnel, sparring equipment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: To ensure that any discrepancies are corrected immediately and the risk of injury is mitigated.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review course materials.
2. Determine type of sparring event.
3. Conduct operational risk management.
4. Inspect required equipment.
5. Conduct pre-briefs.
6. Observe sparring Marines.
7. Correct deficiencies.
8. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. Systems Approach to Training
2. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
3. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
4. MCTP 6-10B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: See administrative instructions.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Sparring equipment required for Pugil Sticks includes: Groin Protection, Flak Jacket, Neck Roll, Helmet, Mouthpiece, Gloves.
2. Sparring equipment required for Body Sparring includes: Headgear, Mouthpiece, Groin Protection, 18 oz. boxing gloves (preferred), 16 oz. Boxing gloves (minimum), Wrist wraps (optional), Flack jacket (for females).
3. Sparring equipment required for Ground Fighting includes: Mouthpiece, Groin Protection, all weapons used will be training weapons.
4. Sparring equipment required for Striking Standing Only includes:
 - a. Without Weapons: Mouthpiece, Groin protection, Head gear, Minimum 16 oz. gloves, Hand wraps (optional), Shin and instep protection, Flack jacket (females).
 - b. With Weapons: Mouthpiece, Groin protection, Bayonet training helmet w/ full-face cage, Lacrosse gloves, Shin and instep protection, Flack jacket (all), all weapons will be training weapons.
5. Sparring equipment required for Striking Standing to Ground includes:

Mouthpiece, Groin protection, Head gear, Minimum 16 oz. gloves, Hand wraps (optional), Shin and instep protection, Flack jacket (females).

6. Sparring equipment required for Integrated Skills Free Sparring includes: Mouthpiece, Groin protection, Bayonet training helmet w/ full-face cage, Lacrosse gloves, Shin and instep protection, Flack jacket (all), all weapons will be training weapons.

0916-INST-2054: Conduct sustainment and integration training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0916

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given Marines, a Martial Arts Kit (MAK), commander's intent, unit training plan, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In the time allotted and in accordance with the commander's intent and MCO 1500.59_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review unit training schedule.
2. Develop a sustainment and integration training plan.
3. Brief sustainment and integration training plan.
4. Inspect required equipment.
5. Conduct pre-briefs.
6. Review all previous belt techniques.
7. Demonstrate all previous belt techniques.
8. Observe students performing previous belt techniques.
9. Describe how previously learned techniques integrate into new skills.
10. Demonstrate learned techniques integrated into new skills.
11. Observe students performing previously learned techniques integrated into new skills.
12. Conduct combat conditioning drills/exercises.
13. Correct deficiencies.
14. Conduct debrief.
15. Conduct post training administration.

REFERENCES:

1. Systems Approach to Training
 2. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
 3. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
-

0916-INST-2055: Conduct user level belt certification

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0916

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a student to be tested and a performance evaluation checklist.

STANDARD: To assess proficiency of the student's user level belt techniques and to ensure all discrepancies are identified and feedback is provided.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review students training log.
2. Prepare testing area.
3. Conduct pre-briefs.
4. Conduct evaluation.
5. Conduct debrief.
6. Conduct post certification administration.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
 3. MCTP 6-10B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders
-

0916-INST-2056: Reinforce Core Values through values based mental and character tie-ins

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The realization of the responsibility on the part of martial arts instructors to know, reinforce, and model our core values is an essential component to being an effective martial arts instructor.

The mental and character disciplines-the bedrock of MCMAP-assist in making leaders and citizens imbued with our core values of honor, courage and commitment. To accomplish this task successfully a constant effort must be made by all martial arts instructors to fill each MCMAP training evolution with professional, dynamic and effective mental and character values based instruction. The values based tie-in is an effective method for threading our Marine Corps Core Values, fundamental principles of leadership, and warrior ethos throughout all MCMAP training. MCMAP is a service wide program that is essential to sustaining the "Transformation".

MOS PERFORMING: 0916

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references and given personnel in a training environment.

STANDARD: So that all key points are discussed through proper technique in the time allotted.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review students training log.
2. Prepare testing area.
3. Conduct pre-briefs.
4. Conduct evaluation.
5. Conduct debrief.
6. Conduct post certification administration.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
2. MCTP 6-10B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders
3. MCWP 6-11B W/CH 1 Leading Marines

5014. INDEX OF 0917 MARTIAL ARTS INSTRUCTOR TRAINER EVENTS

| Event Code | Event | Page |
|--------------------------|---|------|
| 2000 Level Events | | |
| 0917-ADMN-2051 | Conduct MCMAP MAI Course Administration | 5-53 |
| 0917-ADMN-2052 | Advise the unit commander on all aspects of MCMAP | 5-53 |
| 0917-IMPL-2060 | Employ Mentoring Techniques | 5-54 |
| 0917-INST-2068 | Qualify Martial Arts Instructors | 5-54 |

5015. 0917 MARTIAL ARTS INSTRUCTOR TRAINER EVENTS

0917-ADMN-2051: Conduct MCMAP MAI Course Administration

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0917

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given MAI Course materials, administrative materials, commander's intent, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: To ensure course documents are prepared, submitted, and maintained in accordance with MCO 1500.59_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Submit letter of instruction (LOI)/training schedule.
2. Maintain administrative materials.
3. Maintain course materials.
4. Complete NAVMC 11432.
5. Submit NAVMC 11432.
6. Complete required reports.
7. Submit required reports.
8. Maintain course records.

REFERENCES: MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program

0917-ADMN-2052: Advise the unit commander on all aspects of MCMAP

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Martial Arts Instructor Trainer is expected to be able to brief the unit commander on all aspects of MCMAP which include: MCMAP philosophy, methodologies, implementation strategies, roles and responsibilities, sustainment and integration training, unit MCMAP readiness, and the MCMAP status of all Marines in the unit.

MOS PERFORMING: 0917

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, commander, and references.

STANDARD: To ensure the commander's understanding of MCMAP.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review current MCMAP order.
2. Review current MCMAP doctrine.
3. Review MCMAP readiness of unit and all individuals.
4. Review MCMAP training on the unit training schedule.
5. Brief and advise the commander.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
 2. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
 3. MCTP 6-10B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders
-

0917-IMPL-2060: Employ Mentoring Techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

MOS PERFORMING: 0917

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, SGTMAJ, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given instructional materials and references.

STANDARD: To influence knowledge and attitudes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Define mentoring

2. Identify mentoring roles
3. Determine mentoring relationships
4. Define mentee

REFERENCES:

1. Systems Approach to Training
 2. MCO 1500.58_ Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP)
 3. MCTP 6-10B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders
-

0917-INST-2068: Qualify Martial Arts Instructors

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0917

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given students, MAI course materials, Martial Arts Kit (MAK), classroom, training areas, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: So that all the events in the training schedule are executed on time and to standard in accordance with the current approved MAI Course Program of Instruction (POI).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Instruct the maintenance of MCMAP records.
2. Instruct the supervision of free sparring.
3. Instruct the conduct of sustainment and integration training.
4. Instruct the conduct of user level belt certification.
5. Instruct the conduct of values based mental and character tie-ins.

REFERENCES:

1. Systems Approach to Training
2. MAI POI Approved Martial Arts Instructor Course POI
3. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
4. MCO 1553.2_ Marine Corps Formal School Management Policy
5. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
6. MCTP 6-10B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

TMOS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

MARINE CORPS WATER SURVIVAL TRAINING PROGRAM EVENTS

| | <u>PARAGRAPH</u> | <u>PAGE</u> |
|---|------------------|-------------|
| PURPOSE | 6000 | 6-2 |
| EVENT CODING. | 6001 | 6-2 |
| INDEX OF WATER SURVIVAL BASIC EVENTS. | 6002 | 6-3 |
| WATER SURVIVAL BASIC EVENTS | 6003 | 6-3 |
| INDEX OF WATER SURVIVAL INTERMEDIATE EVENTS | 6004 | 6-6 |
| WATER SURVIVAL INTERMEDIATE EVENTS. | 6005 | 6-7 |
| INDEX OF WATER SURVIVAL ADVANCED EVENTS | 6006 | 6-10 |
| WATER SURVIVAL ADVANCED EVENTS. | 6007 | 6-11 |
| INDEX OF MOS 0918 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS | 6008 | 6-14 |
| MOS 0918 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS. | 6009 | 6-14 |

TMOS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

MARINE CORPS WATER SURVIVAL TRAINING PROGRAM EVENTS

6000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual qualification events required for the Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP) which applies to all Marines. This chapter also provides the individual events that pertain to MOS 0918, Marine Corps Water Safety/Survival Instructor and Marine Corps Water Safety/Survival Instructor Trainer. The MCWSTP qualification events are broken down into three levels (Basic, Intermediate, and Advanced). These events have been coded as Marine Corps Common Skills (MCCS). Each individual event contained in this chapter provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful. The event sustainment interval identifies the length of time before that particular skill begins to atrophy. Qualification periods for each swim qualification level are identified in MCO 1500.52_.

6001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

a. Field one - This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

| <u>Code</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|---|
| MCCS | Marine Corps Common Skills |
| 0918 | Marine Corps Water Safety/Survival Instructor |

b. Field two - This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

| <u>Code</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|-----------------------------|
| WSB | Water Survival Basic |
| WSI | Water Survival Intermediate |
| WSA | Water Survival Advanced |
| ADMN | Administration |
| INST | Instruction |
| IMPL | Implement |
| RESQ | Rescue |
| TRNG | Training |

c. Field three - This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

| <u>Code</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|--------------------|
| 1000 | Core Skills |
| 2000 | Core Plus Skills |

6002. INDEX OF WATER SURVIVAL BASIC EVENTS

| Event Code | Event | Page |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|------|
| 1000 Level Events | | |
| MCCS-WSB-1001 | Execute a Swim Assessment | 6-3 |
| MCCS-WSB-1002 | Conduct Self-rescue | 6-4 |
| MCCS-WSB-1003 | Stay on the Surface | 6-4 |
| MCCS-WSB-1004 | Conduct Submerged Gear Shed | 6-5 |
| MCCS-WSB-1005 | Employ Floatation Gear | 6-6 |

6003. WATER SURVIVAL BASIC EVENTS

MCCS-WSB-1001: Execute a Swim Assessment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aquatic environment with shallow water, while wearing the combat uniform.

STANDARD: Utilizing one or more of the aquatic swimming strokes, without assistance, artificial flotation, or touching the sides or bottom, for a distance of 25 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter the water.
2. Swim 25 meters.
3. Exit the water.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN: 0815105959 Swimming and Diving
2. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
3. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Authorized aquatic swimming strokes: breaststroke, crawl stroke, elementary backstroke, sidestroke, beginner stroke on front, and beginner stroke on back.
2. The combat uniform is defined as follows: blouse, trousers, and boots.
3. Shallow water is defined as greater than 3 feet and less than 5 feet of water.
4. The swimmer is to be evaluated on the ability to safely swim 25 meters, not on the quality of the strokes used.

MCCS-WSB-1002: Conduct Self-rescue

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aquatic environment with deep water, a platform 8 to 10 feet above the water, while wearing the combat uniform.

STANDARD: Utilizing one or more of the aquatic swimming strokes, without assistance, artificial flotation, or touching the sides, for a distance of 25 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter the water from the platform.
2. Orient to the surface.
3. Clear a breathing space while surfacing.
4. Orient to safety.
5. Swim to safety utilizing one or a combination of the aquatic swimming strokes.
6. Exit the water.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN: 0815105959 Swimming and Diving
2. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
3. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Authorized aquatic swimming strokes: breaststroke, crawl stroke, elementary backstroke, sidestroke, beginner stroke on front, and beginner stroke on back.
2. Deep water is defined as greater than 9 feet of water.
3. The combat uniform is defined as follows; blouse, trousers, and boots.

MCCS-WSB-1003: Stay on the Surface

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aquatic environment with deep water, while wearing a combat uniform.

STANDARD: For 4 minutes, without touching the sides or bottom of the pool.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter the water.
2. Utilize one or a combination of the surface survival techniques.
3. Exit the water.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN: 0815105959 Swimming and Diving
2. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
3. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Surface survival techniques: treading water, sweep method, T-method, blouse inflation, and trouser inflation.
 2. Inflation cannot commence until the swimmer is not in contact with the wall.
 3. The combat uniform is defined as follows; blouse, trousers, and boot.
 4. Deep water is defined as greater than 9 feet of water.
-

MCCS-WSB-1004: Conduct Submerged Gear Shed

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aquatic environment with shallow water, while wearing a combat uniform with a full combat load.

STANDARD: In 10 seconds or less, surfacing with only a combat uniform.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter the water.
2. Submerge.
3. Remove gear.
4. Surface.
5. Exit the water.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
2. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The face must remain under water while removing the combat load.
2. The full combat load is defined as follows: body armor with ballistic inserts, service rifle, and a Kevlar helmet.

3. The combat uniform is defined as follows: blouse, trousers, and boots.
4. Shallow water is defined as greater than 3 feet and less than 5 feet of water.
5. Do not use raised platforms due to risk of injury.

MCCS-WSB-1005: Employ Floatation Gear

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aquatic environment with deep water, using a properly waterproofed pack, while wearing the combat uniform.

STANDARD: For a distance of 25 meters, without loss of gear.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Waterproof a pack.
2. Enter the water.
3. Gain control of pack.
4. Maintain control of pack.
5. Move to safety utilizing one of the pack retention methods.
6. Exit the water.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN: 15484800755 Lifeguard Training, American Red Cross
2. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
3. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Pack retention methods: on the pack, under the pack, pack on the side, and reverse pack travel.
2. The combat uniform is defined as follows: blouse, trousers, and boot.
3. Deep water is defined as greater than 9 feet of water.
4. No platform will be used due to risk of injury.

6004. INDEX OF WATER SURVIVAL INTERMEDIATE EVENTS

| Event Code | Event | Page |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|------|
| 2000 Level Events | | |
| MCCS-WSI-2001 | Employ Floatation Gear | 6-7 |
| MCCS-WSI-2002 | Conduct Self-rescue | 6-7 |
| MCCS-WSI-2003 | Stay on the Surface | 6-8 |
| MCCS-WSI-2004 | Conduct Submerged Gear Shed | 6-9 |
| MCCS-WSI-2005 | Conduct Buddy Assist (Active Victim) | 6-10 |

6005. WATER SURVIVAL INTERMEDIATE EVENTS

MCCS-WSI-2001: Employ Floatation Gear

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0316, 0363, 0367, 0393, 0451, 1803, 1833, 1834, 2141, 2147

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aquatic environment with shallow and deep water, using a properly waterproofed pack, wearing a combat uniform with a full combat load.

STANDARD: For a distance of 50 meters, without loss of gear.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Waterproof a pack.
2. Remove combat load.
3. Secure combat load to a properly waterproofed pack.
4. Enter shallow water.
5. Walk 25 meters in shallow water pushing or towing the gear.
6. Swim 25 meters in deep water pushing or towing the gear.
7. Exit the water.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN: 978-158480600-4 American Red Cross Swimming and Water Safety
2. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
3. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The full combat load is defined as follows: body armor with all associated ballistic inserts, service rifle, and a Kevlar helmet.
 2. The combat uniform is defined as follows: blouse, trousers, and boots.
 3. All gear must be attached to the waterproofed pack prior to entering the water.
 4. Shallow water is defined as greater than 3 feet and less than 5 feet of water.
 5. Deep water is defined as greater than 9 feet of water.
 6. A swim assessment must be conducted prior to beginning any swim training.
-

MCCS-WSI-2002: Conduct Self-rescue

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0316, 0363, 0367, 0393, 0451, 1803, 1833, 1834, 2141, 2147

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aquatic environment with deep water, a platform 8 to 15 feet above the water, while wearing a combat uniform.

STANDARD: Utilizing one or more of the aquatic swimming strokes, without assistance, artificial flotation, or touching the sides, for a distance of 250 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter the water from a platform.
2. Orient to the surface.
3. Clear a breathing space while surfacing.
4. Orient to safety.
5. Swim to safety utilizing one or a combination of aquatic swimming strokes.
6. Exit the water.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN: 0815105959 Swimming and Diving
2. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
3. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Authorized aquatic swimming strokes: breast stroke, crawl stroke, elementary backstroke, and side stroke.
 2. The combat uniform is defined as follows: blouse, trousers, and boots.
 3. Deep water is defined as greater than 9 feet of water.
 4. A swim assessment must be conducted prior to beginning any swim training.
-

MCCS-WSI-2003: Stay on the Surface

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0316, 0363, 0367, 0393, 0451, 1803, 1833, 1834, 2141, 2147

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aquatic environment with deep water, while wearing a combat uniform.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, floating for 10 minutes without touching the sides or bottom of the pool.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter the water.
2. Execute blouse inflation.
3. Remove boots and retain on person.
4. Execute trouser inflation.
5. Exit the water.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN: 978-158480600-4 American Red Cross Swimming and Water Safety
2. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
3. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The Marine will perform blouse inflation for the first 2 minutes. The Marine will then remove their boots and conduct a trouser inflation for the remaining 8 minutes.
 2. The combat uniform is defined as follows: blouse, trousers, and boots.
 3. Deep water is defined as greater than 9 feet of water.
 4. A swim assessment must be conducted prior to beginning any swim training.
-

MCCS-WSI-2004: Conduct Submerged Gear Shed

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0316, 0363, 0367, 0393, 0451, 1803, 1833, 1834, 2141, 2147

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aquatic environment with deep water, while wearing a combat uniform with a full combat load.

STANDARD: In 20 seconds or less, surfacing with only a combat uniform.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter the water utilizing a modified abandon ship technique.
2. Submerge.
3. Remove combat load.
4. Surface.
5. Exit the water.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN: 978-158480600-4 American Red Cross Swimming and Water Safety
2. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
3. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Using a modified abandon ship technique (one hand on top of the Kevlar helmet and the other hand securing the rifle to the body).
 2. The face must remain under water while removing the combat load.
 3. The full combat load is defined as follows: body armor with all associated ballistic inserts, service rifle, and a Kevlar helmet.
 4. The combat uniform is defined as follows: blouse, trousers, and boots.
 5. Deep water is defined as greater than 9 feet of water.
 6. Do not use raised platforms due to risk of injury.
 7. A swim assessment must be conducted prior to beginning any swim training.
 8. Marines conducting swim training will not be required to retrieve their gear from the bottom of the pool.
-

MCCS-WSI-2005: Conduct Buddy Assist (Active Victim)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0313, 0316, 0363, 0367, 0393, 0451, 1803, 1833, 1834, 2141, 2147

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aquatic environment with deep water, using a properly waterproofed pack, while wearing a combat uniform, and a victim in a combat uniform.

STANDARD: Without injury to the rescuer or victim, covering a distance of 25 meters, with the victim's airway remaining clear upon surfacing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the victim.
2. Enter the water with the pack.
3. Swim to the victim.
4. Present the pack to the victim.
5. Assist the victim to safety.
6. Exit the water with the pack.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN: 15484800755 Lifeguard Training, American Red Cross
2. ISBN: 978-0-9983745-0-5 American Red Cross Lifeguarding Manual
3. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
4. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The combat uniform is defined as follows: blouse, trousers, and boots.
2. The rescuer will approach the victim from the front and extend the properly waterproofed pack to the active victim. The victim will grab hold of the pack and may assist with propulsion while traveling to safety.
3. A swim assessment must be conducted prior to beginning any swim training.

6006. INDEX OF WATER SURVIVAL ADVANCED EVENTS

| Event Code | Event | Page |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|------|
| 2000 Level Events | | |
| MCCS-WSA-2001 | Perform Aquatic Swimming Strokes | 6-11 |
| MCCS-WSA-2002 | Conduct Self-rescue | 6-11 |
| MCCS-WSA-2003 | Rescue a Victim | 6-12 |
| MCCS-WSA-2005 | Conduct Buddy Assist (Passive Victim) | 6-13 |

6007. WATER SURVIVAL ADVANCED EVENTS

MCCS-WSA-2001: Perform Aquatic Swimming Strokes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321, 2623

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aquatic environment with deep water, while wearing a combat uniform.

STANDARD: Using proper techniques in accordance with MCRP 8-10B.6 for a distance of 25 meters per stroke.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter the water.
2. Perform breaststroke.
3. Perform sidestroke.
4. Perform elementary backstroke.
5. Perform crawl stroke.
6. Exit the water.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN: 0815105959 Swimming and Diving
2. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
3. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The combat uniform is defined as follows: blouse, trousers, and boots.
 2. Deep water is defined as greater than 9 feet of water.
 3. A swim assessment must be conducted prior to beginning any swim training.
-

MCCS-WSA-2002: Conduct Self-rescue

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321, 2623

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aquatic environment with deep water, a platform 8 to 10 feet above the water, while wearing a combat uniform.

STANDARD: Utilizing one or more of the aquatic swimming strokes, without assistance, artificial flotation, or touching the sides, for a distance of 500 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter the water from a platform.
2. Orient to the surface.
3. Clear a breathing space while surfacing.
4. Orient to safety.
5. Swim to safety utilizing one or a combination of aquatic swimming strokes.
6. Exit the water.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN: 0815105959 Swimming and Diving
2. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
3. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Authorized aquatic swimming strokes: breaststroke, crawl stroke, elementary backstroke, and sidestroke.
 2. The combat uniform is defined as follows: blouse, trousers, and boots.
 3. Deep water is defined as greater than 9 feet of water.
 4. A swim assessment must be conducted prior to beginning any swim training.
-

MCCS-WSA-2003: Rescue a Victim

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321, 2623

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aquatic environment with deep water, while wearing a combat uniform, and a victim wearing a combat uniform.

STANDARD: Without injury to the rescuer, covering a distance of 10 meters, with the victim's airway remaining clear upon surfacing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the victim.
2. Enter the water.
3. Swim to the victim.
4. Perform an appropriate block technique as required.
5. Perform appropriate escape technique as required.
6. Perform appropriate level-off technique as required.
7. Perform appropriate tow technique as required.
8. Perform appropriate carry as required.
9. Perform distressed swimmers assist as required.

10. Move the victim to safety.
11. Exit the water.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN: 978-0-9983745-0-5 American Red Cross Lifeguarding Manual
2. ISBN: 978-158480600-4 American Red Cross Swimming and Water Safety
3. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
4. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The combat uniform is defined as follows: blouse, trousers, and boots.
 2. Deep water is defined as greater than 9 feet of water.
The rescues will be broken down into 4 stations.
 3. Station 1 is: one-hand block, front head-hold escape, front surface level-off, to the wrist tow. Station 2 is: rear head-hold escape, double armpit level-off, double armpit tow, to the cross-chest carry. Station 3 is: rear head-hold escape, single armpit level-off, single armpit tow, to the collar tow. Station 4 is: two-hand block, wrist-grip escape/wrist-grip escape alternate, to the distressed swimmers assist.
-

MCCS-WSA-2005: Conduct Buddy Assist (Passive Victim)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321, 2623

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, BGEN, MAJGEN, LTGEN, GEN

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aquatic environment with deep water, using a properly waterproofed pack, while wearing a combat uniform, and a victim in a combat uniform.

STANDARD: Without injury to the rescuer or victim, covering a distance of 25 meters, with the victim's airway remaining clear upon surfacing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the victim.
2. Enter the water with the pack.
3. Swim to the victim.
4. Maneuver the victim onto the pack so that the victim's face remains out of the water.
5. Assist the victim to safety.
6. Exit the water.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN: 978-0-9983745-0-5 American Red Cross Lifeguarding Manual
2. ISBN: 978-158480600-4 American Red Cross Swimming and Water Safety
3. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
4. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The combat uniform is defined as follows: blouse, trousers, and boots.
2. The rescuer will approach the victim from the rear and place the properly waterproofed pack between themselves and the victim.
3. The rescuer will place their arms underneath the victim's armpits locking in the waterproofed pack as a rescue device.
4. The rescuer will then drop one shoulder and roll the victim face up onto the pack.
5. The rescuer will then assist the victim to safety.
6. The passive victim is not able to help the rescuer with propulsion at any time during the rescue.

6008. INDEX OF MOS 0918 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

| Event Code | Event | Page |
|--------------------------|--|------|
| 2000 Level Events | | |
| 0918-ADMN-2501 | Advise the Unit Commander on All Aspects of MCWSTP | 6-21 |
| 0918-ADMN-2502 | Conduct MCIWS Course Administration | 6-22 |
| 0918-IMPL-2501 | Employ Mentoring Techniques | 6-21 |
| 0918-INST-2501 | Instruct Course Management | 6-22 |
| 0918-INST-2502 | Perform Skills Evaluation | 6-23 |
| 0918-INST-2503 | Evaluate Mastery of Instructional Techniques | 6-24 |
| 0918-INST-2504 | Recertify Marine Corps Instructors of Water Survival | 6-24 |
| 0918-RESQ-2001 | Develop an Emergency Action Plan | 6-14 |
| 0918-RESQ-2002 | Rescue a Victim | 6-16 |
| 0918-RESQ-2003 | Perform Lifesaving Procedures | 6-17 |
| 0918-TRNG-2001 | Perform Aquatic Swimming Strokes | 6-15 |
| 0918-TRNG-2002 | Perform an Aquatic Speed Test | 6-17 |
| 0918-TRNG-2003 | Perform an Aquatic Endurance Test | 6-18 |
| 0918-TRNG-2004 | Develop Unit Training | 6-18 |
| 0918-TRNG-2005 | Conduct a Lesson | 6-19 |
| 0918-TRNG-2006 | Evaluate Aquatic Swimming Strokes | 6-20 |
| 0918-TRNG-2007 | Conduct Water Survival Training | 6-20 |

6009. MOS 0918 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

0918-RESQ-2001: Develop an Emergency Action Plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0918

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aquatic environment, personnel to be trained, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Detailing individual actions required in the event of an emergency which ensures a higher level of care is provided if needed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review references.
2. Identify safety personnel requirements.
3. Identify safety equipment requirements.
4. Create an Emergency Action Plan.
5. Implement the Emergency Action Plan.
6. Rehearse the Emergency Action Plan.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN: 978-0-9983745-0-5 American Red Cross Lifeguarding Manual
 2. ISBN: 978-158480600-4 American Red Cross Swimming and Water Safety
 3. MCO 3500.27_ Risk Management (RM)
 4. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
 5. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival
-

0918-TRNG-2001: Perform Aquatic Swimming Strokes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0918

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aquatic environment with deep water, while wearing swim attire.

STANDARD: Using proper techniques in accordance with MCRP 8-10B.6 for a distance of 25 meters per stroke.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter the water.
2. Perform breaststroke.
3. Perform sidestroke.
4. Perform elementary backstroke.
5. Perform crawl stroke.
6. Exit the water.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN: 978-158480600-4 American Red Cross Swimming and Water Safety
 2. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
 3. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival
-

0918-RESQ-2002: Rescue a Victim

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: When performing this event the situation will dictate which techniques should be used. In order to demonstrate mastery, a Marine must be able to perform all types of escapes, level-offs, and tows.

MOS PERFORMING: 0918

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aquatic environment with deep water, while wearing a combat uniform, and a victim wearing a combat uniform, body armor with ballistic inserts, and Kevlar helmet.

STANDARD: Without injury to the rescuer, covering a distance of 20 meters, with the victim's airway remaining clear upon surfacing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the victim.
2. Enter the water.
3. Swim to the victim.
4. Perform appropriate block technique as required.
5. Perform appropriate escape technique as required.
6. Perform appropriate level-off technique as required.
7. Perform appropriate tow technique as required.
8. Perform appropriate carry as required.
9. Perform distressed swimmers assist as required.
10. Move the victim to safety.
11. Exit the water.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN: 978-0-9983745-0-5 American Red Cross Lifeguarding Manual
2. ISBN: 978-158480600-4 American Red Cross Swimming and Water Safety
3. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
4. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The combat uniform is defined as follows: blouse, trousers, and boots.
2. Deep water is defined as greater than 9 feet of water.
3. The rescues will be broken down into 4 stations. Station 1 is: one-hand block, front head-hold escape, front surface level-off, to the wrist tow. Station 2 is: rear head-hold escape, double armpit level-off, double armpit tow, to the cross-chest carry. Station 3 is: rear head-hold escape, single armpit level-off, single armpit tow, to the collar tow. Station 4 is: two-hand block, wrist-grip escape/wrist-grip escape alternate, to the distressed swimmers assist.

0918-TRNG-2002: Perform an Aquatic Speed Test

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Completion of this event identifies the 0918's ability to swim through the surf zone and reach a victim within 10 minutes (the time expected of a WSI qualified Marine to stay on the surface).

MOS PERFORMING: 0918

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aquatic training facility.

STANDARD: Swimming 500 meters continuous crawl stroke in a time limit of 10 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter the water.
2. Swim 500 meters.
3. Exit the water.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN: 978-158480600-4 American Red Cross Swimming and Water Safety
 2. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
 3. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival
-

0918-RESQ-2003: Perform Lifesaving Procedures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0918

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aquatic environment with shallow and deep water, a victim, and rescue equipment.

STANDARD: To prevent death or further injury until relieved by follow-on care.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess the situation.
2. Perform appropriate rescue.
3. Perform Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR), as required.
4. Perform First Aid, as required.
5. Perform rescue breathing, as required.
6. Administer an Automated External Defibrillator (AED), if applicable.
7. Administer Oxygen, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN: 978-0-9983745-0-5 American Red Cross Lifeguarding Manual
2. ISBN: 978-158480600-4 American Red Cross Swimming and Water Safety
3. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
4. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The American Red Cross (ARC) is the co-developer of the Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program. Certification is required in the following ARC Programs: Administering Emergency Oxygen, CPR/AED and First Aid for the Professional Rescuer, Lifeguarding Skills, and Waterfront Lifeguarding.

0918-TRNG-2003: Perform an Aquatic Endurance Test

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Completion of this event identifies the 0918's ability to swim through the surf zone to reach a victim and return them to safety.

MOS PERFORMING: 0918

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aquatic training facility.

STANDARD: Swimming 1500 meters of continuous crawl stroke in a time limit of 33 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter the water.
2. Swim 1500 meters.
3. Exit the water.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN: 978-158480600-4 American Red Cross Swimming and Water Safety
 2. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
 3. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival
-

0918-TRNG-2004: Develop Unit Training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0918

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given unit information, training forms, training records, and references.

STANDARD: To assist the commander in ensuring all personnel within a unit are in compliance with MCO 1500.52_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the Commander's Training Plan.
2. Manage Unit Readiness.
3. Develop a unit aquatic training plan.
4. Manage a unit aquatic training plan.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN: 978-0-9983745-0-5 American Red Cross Lifeguarding Manual
 2. ISBN: 978-158480600-4 American Red Cross Swimming and Water Safety
 3. MCO 3500.27_ Risk Management (RM)
 4. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
 5. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival
-

0918-TRNG-2005: Conduct a Lesson

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0918

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given students, subject material, and a training facility.

STANDARD: Using a combination of verbal, nonverbal, and visual communication approaches to enhance the transference of knowledge.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare for facilitation.
2. Establish a learning environment.
3. Deliver instruction.
4. Apply instructional techniques.
5. Assess effectiveness of the instruction.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.27_ Risk Management (RM)
 2. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
 3. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival
 4. NAVMC 1553.1A Marine Corps Instructional Systems Design/Systems Approach to Training and Education Handbook
-

0918-TRNG-2006: Evaluate Aquatic Swimming Strokes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0918

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aquatic environment with deep water, and a Marine wearing a combat uniform.

STANDARD: By identifying faults and performing remediation as required in accordance with MCRP 8-10B.6.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze aquatic swimming strokes.
2. Effectively communicate the common faults.
3. Determine remediation criteria.
4. Lead remediation.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN: 978-158480600-4 American Red Cross Swimming and Water Safety
 2. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
 3. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival
 4. NAVMC 1553.1A Marine Corps Instructional Systems Design/Systems Approach to Training and Education Handbook
-

0918-TRNG-2007: Conduct Water Survival Training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0918

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given students, subject material, and a training facility.

STANDARD: To ensure proficiency in water qualification levels while minimizing injuries in accordance with MCO 1500.52_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare aquatic training.
2. Conduct aquatic training.
3. Complete supporting documents.
4. Submit supporting documents.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN: 978-0-9983745-0-5 American Red Cross Lifeguarding Manual
 2. ISBN: 978-158480600-4 American Red Cross Swimming and Water Safety
 3. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
 4. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival
-

0918-ADMN-2501: Advise the Unit Commander on All Aspects of MCWSTP

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0918

BILLETS: Marine Corps Instructor Trainer of Water Survival

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, commander, and references.

STANDARD: To ensure all aquatic training is conducted in accordance with MCO 1500.52_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review current references.
2. Assess MCWSTP readiness of the unit.
3. Provide recommendations to the development of the unit training plan.
4. Supervise implementation of the unit MCWSTP.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
 2. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival
 3. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
-

0918-IMPL-2501: Employ Mentoring Techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0918

BILLETS: Marine Corps Instructor Trainer of Water Survival

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given personnel, instructional materials and references.

STANDARD: To influence knowledge and attitudes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Define mentoring.
2. Identify mentoring roles.
3. Determine mentoring relationships.
4. Define mentee.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
2. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival
3. MCTP 6-10B Marine Corps Values: A User's Guide for Discussion Leaders

4. NAVMC 1553.1A Marine Corps Instructional Systems Design/Systems Approach to Training and Education Handbook
-

0918-INST-2501: Instruct Course Management

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0918

BILLETS: Marine Corps Instructor Trainer of Water Survival

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given Marine Corps Instructors of Water Survival to be trained.

STANDARD: So that all performance steps are accomplished.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare an instructor to conduct survival training.
2. Prepare an instructor to conduct advanced swim training.
3. Prepare an instructor to conduct lifesaving training.
4. Prepare an instructor to conduct rescue training.
5. Prepare an instructor to employ risk management.
6. Prepare an instructor to conduct a skills evaluation.
7. Prepare an instructor to conduct remediation.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN: 978-0-9983745-0-5 American Red Cross Lifeguarding Manual
 2. ISBN: 978-158480600-4 American Red Cross Swimming and Water Safety
 3. MCO 3500.27_ Risk Management (RM)
 4. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
 5. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival
 6. NAVMC 1553.1A Marine Corps Instructional Systems Design/Systems Approach to Training and Education Handbook
-

0918-ADMN-2502: Conduct MCIWS Course Administration

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

BILLETS: Marine Corps Instructor Trainer of Water Survival

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given MCIWS Course materials, administrative materials, commanders intent, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: To ensure course documents are prepared, submitted, and maintained in accordance with MCO 1500.52_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Submit letter of instruction (LOI)/training schedule.
2. Maintain administrative materials.
3. Maintain course materials.
4. Submit required NAVMCs.
5. Submit reports, as required.
6. Maintain course records.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
 2. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
 3. NAVMC 1553.1A Marine Corps Instructional Systems Design/Systems Approach to Training and Education Handbook
-

0918-INST-2502: Perform Skills Evaluation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0918

BILLETS: Marine Corps Instructor Trainer of Water Survival

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given Marine Corps Instructors of Water Survival to be trained and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: So that all skills of the Marines being evaluated meet the standard for each event.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Evaluate mastery of all performance strokes.
2. Evaluate mastery of all advanced swim training standards.
3. Evaluate mastery of all lifesaving standards.
4. Evaluate mastery of ability to employ risk management.
5. Evaluate mastery of ability to conduct a skills evaluation.
6. Evaluate mastery of ability to conduct remediation.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN: 978-0-9983745-0-5 American Red Cross Lifeguarding Manual
 2. ISBN: 978-158480600-4 American Red Cross Swimming and Water Safety
 3. MCO 3500.27_ Risk Management (RM)
 4. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
 5. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival
 6. NAVMC 1553.1A Marine Corps Instructional Systems Design/Systems Approach to Training and Education Handbook
-

0918-INST-2503: Evaluate Mastery of Instructional Techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0918

BILLETS: Marine Corps Instructor Trainer of Water Survival

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine conducting a period of instruction and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: So that all learning objectives are covered in the time allotted by the training schedule.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Evaluate rehearsal.
2. Evaluate instruction.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN: 978-0-9983745-0-5 American Red Cross Lifeguarding Manual
 2. ISBN: 978-158480600-4 American Red Cross Swimming and Water Safety
 3. MCO 3500.27_ Risk Management (RM)
 4. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
 5. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival
 6. NAVMC 1553.1A Marine Corps Instructional Systems Design/Systems Approach to Training and Education Handbook
-

0918-INST-2504: Recertify Marine Corps Instructors of Water Survival

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0918

BILLETS: Marine Corps Instructor Trainer of Water Survival

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given personnel to be trained, aquatic facility, required equipment, and references.

STANDARD: So that all requirements are met in accordance with MCO 1500.52_ and American Red Cross Lifeguarding program.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Evaluate 500m swim.
2. Evaluate 25m underwater swim.
3. Evaluate rescue skills.
4. Evaluate American Red Cross (ARC) requirements.
5. Submit NAVMC 11628.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN: 978-0-9983745-0-5 American Red Cross Lifeguarding Manual
2. ISBN: 978-158480600-4 American Red Cross Swimming and Water Safety
3. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
4. MCRP 8-10B.6 Marine Corps Water Survival
5. NAVMC 1553.1A Marine Corps Instructional Systems Design/Systems Approach to Training and Education Handbook

TMOS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 7

MARINE CORPS FORCE FITNESS PROGRAM INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

| | <u>PARAGRAPH</u> | <u>PAGE</u> |
|---|------------------|-------------|
| PURPOSE | 7000 | 7-2 |
| EVENT CODING. | 7001 | 7-2 |
| INDEX OF FORCE FITNESS INDIVIDUAL EVENTS. | 7002 | 7-2 |
| FORCE FITNESS INDIVIDUAL EVENTS | 7003 | 7-3 |

TMOS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 7

MARINE CORPS FORCE FITNESS PROGRAM INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

7000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to MOS 0919, Force Fitness Instructor, and Force Fitness Instructor Trainer. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

7001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

a. Field one - This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

| <u>Code</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| 0919 | Force Fitness Instructor |
| FFIT | Force Fitness Instructor Trainer |

b. Field two - This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

| <u>Code</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|--------------------|
| ADMIN | Administration |
| INST | Instruction |
| NUTR | Nutrition |
| TRNG | Training |

c. Field three - This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

| <u>Code</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|--------------------|
| 2000 | Core Plus Skills |

7002. INDEX OF FORCE FITNESS INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

| Event Code | Event | Page |
|--------------------------|---|------|
| 2000 Level Events | | |
| 0919-ADMN-2001 | Oversee Physical Fitness Program | 7-3 |
| 0919-NUTR-2001 | Conduct Nutritional and Hydration Discipline Awareness | 7-3 |
| 0919-TRNG-2001 | Develop a Unit Physical Fitness Program | 7-4 |
| 0919-TRNG-2002 | Provide Tactical Strength and Conditioning Instruction | 7-4 |
| 0919-TRNG-2003 | Supervise Force Fitness Instructor Administrative Actions | 7-5 |
| 0919-TRNG-2004 | Supervise Injury Prevention | 7-6 |

| | | |
|----------------|---|-----|
| FFIT-ADMN-2001 | Conduct FFI Course Administration | 7-6 |
| FFIT-ADMN-2002 | Advise the Unit Commander on All Aspects of Force Fitness | 7-7 |
| FFIT-INST-2001 | Qualify Force Fitness Instructors | 7-7 |
| FFIT-INST-2002 | Conduct Training | 7-8 |

7003. FORCE FITNESS INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

0919-ADMN-2001: Oversee Physical Fitness Program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0919

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the Marine Corps Physical Fitness program, personnel, and designation letter.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCO 6100.13_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review orders/directives.
2. Monitor unit(s) compliance with body composition program (BCP) military appearance program (MAP), and Remedial Conditioning Program (RCP).
3. Advise personnel on available fitness and health professionals.
4. Coordinate with supporting agencies.
5. Complete administrative tasks.
6. Supervise execution of fitness training.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 6100.13_ Marine Corps Physical Fitness and Combat Fitness Tests
 2. MCO 6100.3 Physical Fitness
-

0919-NUTR-2001: Conduct Nutritional and Hydration Discipline Awareness

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0919

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given Marines, materials, and references.

STANDARD: To enhance an individual(s) knowledge of performance nutrition, recovery nutrition, and performance optimization.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Provide education on macro and micronutrient baselines aligned with military dietary reference intakes (MDRI).
2. Analyze and communicate the efficacy of operational rations and performance.
3. Analyze performance and detriments effects of supplements.
4. Coordinate with supporting agencies, when required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 6100.13_ Marine Corps Physical Fitness and Combat Fitness Tests
 2. Nutritional Publication Fueled to Fight
-

0919-TRNG-2001: Develop a Unit Physical Fitness Program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0919

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given Marine Corps orders, directives, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To prepare individuals and/or units for the rigors of operational requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze mission, directives, and policy guidance.
2. Determine Commander's guidance.
3. Determine changes required to existing policy.
4. Draft policy.
5. Submit policy for review/approval.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-20 Physical Fitness Training
 2. MCRP 8-10B.4 Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat
-

0919-TRNG-2002: Provide Tactical Strength and Conditioning Instruction

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0919

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a units METL, Marines and equipment.

STANDARD: In order to prepare Marines for the physical demands of operational requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine requirements.
2. Determine required facilities.
3. Schedule training facility, if required.
4. Select fitness activities.
5. Conduct Risk Assessment.
6. Develop schedule.
7. Supervise execution.
8. Conduct After-Action Reviews (AAR).
9. Maintain files/records.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 8-10B.4 Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat
 2. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
-

0919-TRNG-2003: Supervise Force Fitness Instructor Administrative Actions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0919

BILLETS: Force Fitness Instructor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a units training plan, fitness equipment, course material and administrative material.

STANDARD: To ensure course documents are prepared, submitted, and maintained.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Submit letter of instruction (LOI).
2. Submit training schedule.
3. Maintain administrative materials.
4. Maintain course materials.
5. Submit mishap report, when required.
6. Manage force fitness equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 6100.13_ Marine Corps Physical Fitness and Combat Fitness Tests
 2. MCO 6100.3 Marine Corps Physical Fitness Program
-

0919-TRNG-2004: Supervise Injury Prevention

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0919

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit to train.

STANDARD: To increase a Marine and units readiness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine common injury trends.
2. Determine injury risk factors.
3. Recognize signs/symptoms of injuries.
4. Apply anatomy/physiology principles.
5. Apply biomechanics and kinesiology principles.
6. Coordinate with external supporting agencies, when required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.27_ Risk Management (RM)
 2. MCO 6100.3 Physical Fitness
-

FFIT-ADMN-2001: Conduct FFI Course Administration

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0919

BILLETS: Force Fitness Instructor-Trainer

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a requirement.

STANDARD: To ensure course documents are prepared, submitted, and maintained in accordance with MCO 6100.13_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Submit letter of instruction (LOI)/training schedule.
2. Maintain administrative materials.
3. Maintain course materials.
4. Complete required reports.
5. Submit required reports.
6. Maintain course records.

REFERENCES: MCO 6100.13_ Marine Corps Physical Fitness and Combat Fitness Tests

FFIT-ADMN-2002: Advise the Unit Commander on All Aspects of Force Fitness

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0919

BILLETS: Force Fitness Instructor-Trainer

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a requirement.

STANDARD: To ensure the commander's understanding of human performance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Oversee creation of unit training schedule.
2. Review current physical fitness order.
3. Review current doctrine.
4. Review readiness of unit and all individuals.
5. Brief and advise the commander.

REFERENCES: MCO 6100.13_ Marine Corps Physical Fitness and Combat Fitness Tests

FFIT-INST-2001: Qualify Force Fitness Instructors

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0919

BILLETS: Force Fitness Instructor-Trainer

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a requirement.

STANDARD: To assess proficiency of the student, to ensure all discrepancies are identified and feedback is provided.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare testing area.
2. Conduct pre-briefs.
3. Instruct the application of nutrition.
4. Instruct the conduct of coaching fitness techniques.

5. Instruct programming and methodologies.
6. Instruct human physiology and kinesiology.
7. Instruct injury prevention methodologies.
8. Instruct execution of physical fitness programs.
9. Instruct CPR, AED, and First Aide.
10. Conduct evaluation.
11. Conduct debrief.
12. Conduct post certification administration.

REFERENCES: MCO 6100.13_ Marine Corps Physical Fitness and Combat Fitness Tests

FFIT-INST-2002: Conduct Training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

BILLETS: Force Fitness Instructor-Trainer

GRADES: SSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit to train, approved Mission Essential Task List (METL), commander's training guidance, training plans, training schedules, trainers, T&R Manual, training resources, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: So that all trainees meet or exceed the performance standards for each event and that all training complies with the intent of the training plan per the commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review training materials.
2. Prepare for training.
3. Stage resources.
4. Account for personnel.
5. Conduct time critical Risk Assessment (on-going).
6. Comply with installation and unit SOPs.
7. Conduct safety briefs, as required.
8. Execute planned training.
9. Supervise training.
10. Assess Risk Management control measures.
11. Employ coaching.
12. Conduct immediate critique.
13. Conclude training.
14. Collect training data.
15. Account for personnel.
16. Account for resources.
17. Conduct training recovery.
18. Prepare for follow-on/remedial training.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 6100.13_ Marine Corps Physical Fitness and Combat Fitness Tests
2. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Critical Operational Risk Assessment is conducted throughout training in a continuous cycle in order to address unexpected hazards that may arise.
2. The performance step "Collect training data," includes trainer observations, completion of performance checklists, completion of written tests (e.g. Marine Corps Common Skills) and other quantitative and qualitative data points, as required.

TMOS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 8

FOREIGN WEAPONS INSTRUCTOR INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

| | <u>PARAGRAPH</u> | <u>PAGE</u> |
|-------------------------------------|------------------|-------------|
| PURPOSE | 8000 | 8-2 |
| EVENT CODING. | 8001 | 8-2 |
| INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS. | 8002 | 8-2 |
| 2000-LEVEL EVENTS | 8003 | 8-3 |

TMOS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 8

FOREIGN WEAPONS INSTRUCTOR INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

8000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Foreign Weapons Instructors. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

8001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

a. Field one - This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

| <u>Code</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|----------------------------|
| FWI | Foreign Weapons Instructor |

b. Field two - This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

| <u>Code</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|----------------------|
| 82MM | 82mm Mortar System |
| AK | AK Series Weapon |
| DSHK | DSHK Series Weapon |
| FAL | FN/FAL Series Weapon |
| G3 | G3 Series Weapon |
| GLOC | Glock Series Weapon |
| INST | Instruction |
| PK | PK Series Weapon |
| RPD | RPD Series Weapon |
| RPG | RPG Series Weapon |
| SVD | SVD Series Weapon |

c. Field three - This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

| <u>Code</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|--------------------|
| 2000 | Core Plus Skills |

8002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

| Event Code | Event | Page |
|-------------------|--|------|
| 2000 Level Events | | |
| FWI-82MM-2081 | Conduct a lesson on 82mm mortar system | 8-3 |
| FWI-AK-2001 | Conduct a lesson on AK series weapons | 8-4 |
| FWI-DSHK-2061 | Conduct a lesson on DSHK series weapon | 8-4 |
| FWI-FAL-2011 | Conduct a lesson on a FN/FAL series weapon | 8-5 |

| | | |
|---------------|---|------|
| FWI-G3-2021 | Conduct a lesson on G3 series weapon | 8-6 |
| FWI-GLOC-2005 | Conduct a lesson on Glock series weapon | 8-7 |
| FWI-INST-2090 | Demonstrate knowledge on the principles of small arms | 8-8 |
| FWI-INST-2091 | Identify foreign weapon systems | 8-8 |
| FWI-INST-2092 | Prepare a Basic Weapons Instruction | 8-9 |
| FWI-PK-2051 | Conduct a lesson on PK series weapon | 8-10 |
| FWI-RPD-2041 | Conduct a lesson on RPD series weapon | 8-10 |
| FWI-RPG-2071 | Conduct a lesson on RPG series weapon | 8-11 |
| FWI-SVD-2031 | Conduct a lesson on the SVD sniper rifle | 8-12 |

8003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

FWI-82MM-2081: Conduct a lesson on 82mm mortar system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

BILLETS: Foreign Weapons Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a SL-3 complete 82mm mortar system, personnel, references and equipment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the SATE handbook and Original Manual for Soviet Mortars ST-F-47.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Instruct history.
2. Instruct weapon characteristics.
3. Instruct nomenclature.
4. Instruct maintenance procedures for 82mm mortar system.
5. Instruct misfire procedures on 82mm mortar system.
6. Supervise practical application.

REFERENCES:

1. Manual for Soviet Mortars ST-F-47
2. Soviet Intelligence Bulletin 1946
3. FM 21-90 Mortar Gunnery
4. NAVMC 1553.1_ Marine Corps Instructional Systems Design/Systems Approach to Training and Education Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Indoor and outdoor classroom for class size of 40 students.

FWI-AK-2001: Conduct a lesson on AK series weapons

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

BILLETS: Foreign Weapons Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given AK series weapon SL-3 complete, ammunition, personnel, range, targetry, references and equipment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the SATE handbook and AK-47/AKM Operators Manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Instruct history.
2. Instruct weapon characteristics.
3. Instruct nomenclature.
4. Instruct variants.
5. Instruct maintenance procedures for AK series weapon.
6. Instruct weapons handling on AK series weapons.
7. Instruct zeroing procedures for an AK series weapon.
8. Instruct the engagement of stationary targets with AK series weapon.
9. Supervise practical application.

REFERENCES:

1. AK-47 The Grim Reaper
2. N/A61 Jane's Infantry Weapons
3. NAVMC 1553.1_ Marine Corps Instructional Systems Design/Systems Approach to Training and Education Handbook
4. TM 12226A-OR/1 OPERATOR'S MANUAL WITH COMPONENTS LIST FOR RIFLE, 7.62 MM, AK-47

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>QUANTITY</u> |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|
| Z203. Cartridge, 7.62x39mm Ball. | 200 rounds per student |

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Indoor and outdoor classroom for class size of 40 students.

FWI-DSHK-2061: Conduct a lesson on DSHK series weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

BILLETS: Foreign Weapons Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a SL-3 complete DSHK series weapon, ammunition, personnel, range, targetry, references and equipment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the SATE handbook, and the manual of Machine Guns of the Soviet Union.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Instruct history.
2. Instruct weapon characteristics.
3. Instruct nomenclature.
4. Instruct variants.
5. Instruct maintenance procedures for DSHK series weapon.
6. Instruct weapons handling on a DSHK sniper rifle.
7. Instruct zeroing procedures for DSHK series weapon.
8. Instruct the engagement of stationary targets with a DSHK series weapon.
9. Supervise practical application.

REFERENCES:

1. Machine Guns of the Soviet Union
2. Military Small Arms of the 20th Century
3. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
4. N/A61 Jane's Infantry Weapons
5. NAVMC 1553.1_ Marine Corps Instructional Systems Design/Systems Approach to Training and Education Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Indoor and outdoor classroom for class size of 40 students.

FWI-FAL-2011: Conduct a lesson on a FN/FAL series weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Foreign Weapons Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a SL-3 complete FN/FAL series weapon, ammunition, personnel, range, targetry, references and equipment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the SATE handbook and The FAL Rifle Classic Edition.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Instruct history.
2. Instruct weapon characteristics.
3. Instruct nomenclature.
4. Instruct variants.

5. Instruct maintenance procedures for FN/FAL series weapon.
6. Instruct weapons handling on a FN/FAL series weapons.
7. Instruct zeroing procedures for a FN/FAL series weapon.
8. Instruct the engagement of stationary targets with a FN/FAL series weapon.
9. Supervise practical application.

REFERENCES:

1. Military Small Arms of the 20th Century, 5th edition, by Ian V. Hogg and John Weeks, 1985
2. FAL FAL User's Manual
3. FAL The FAL Rifle: Classic Edition
4. N/A61 Jane's Infantry Weapons
5. NAVMC 1553.1_ Marine Corps Instructional Systems Design/Systems Approach to Training and Education Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>QUANTITY</u> |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|
| A130 Ctg, 7.62mm Ball (Clip) M59 | 120 rounds per student |

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Indoor and outdoor classroom for class size of 40 students.

FWI-G3-2021: Conduct a lesson on G3 series weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

BILLETS: Foreign Weapons Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a SL-3 complete G3 series weapon, ammunition, personnel, range, targetry, references and equipment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the SATE handbook and Technical Manual for Automatic Rifles G3A3.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Instruct history.
2. Instruct weapon characteristics.
3. Instruct nomenclature.
4. Instruct variants.
5. Instruct maintenance procedures for G3 series weapon.
6. Instruct weapons handling on a G3 series weapons.
7. Instruct zeroing procedures for G3 series weapon.
8. Instruct the engagement of stationary targets with a G3 series.
9. Supervise practical application.

REFERENCES:

1. G3 Armorers Manual

2. Military Small Arms of the 20th Century
3. Technical Manual for Automatic Rifle G3A3
4. N/A61 Jane's Infantry Weapons
5. NAVMC 1553.1_ Marine Corps Instructional Systems Design/Systems Approach to Training and Education Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>QUANTITY</u> |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|
| A130 Ctg, 7.62mm Ball (Clip) M59 | 200 rounds per student |

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Indoor and outdoor classroom for class size of 40 students.

FWI-GLOC-2005: Conduct a lesson on Glock series weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

BILLETS: Foreign Weapons Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given Glock series weapon SL-3 complete, ammunition, personnel, range, targetry, references and equipment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the SATE handbook and Glock Operators Manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Instruct history.
2. Instruct weapon characteristics.
3. Instruct nomenclature.
4. Instruct variants.
5. Instruct maintenance procedures for Glock series weapon.
6. Instruct weapons handling on Glock series weapon.
7. Instruct the engagement of stationary targets with Glock series weapon.
8. Supervise practical application.

REFERENCES:

1. Glock Armorers Manual
2. N/A61 Jane's Infantry Weapons
3. NAVMC 1553.1_ Marine Corps Instructional Systems Design/Systems Approach to Training and Education Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>QUANTITY</u> |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882 | 160 rounds per student |

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Indoor and outdoor classroom for class size of 40 students.

FWI-INST-2090: Demonstrate knowledge on the principles of small arms

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

BILLETS: Foreign Weapons Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a classroom and materials.

STANDARD: In accordance with the Weapons Handling Checklist.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain characteristics of varying types of small arms weapons.
2. Explain characteristics of varying types of small arms ammunition.
3. Explain characteristics of varying types of small arms components.
4. Explain characteristics of varying types of small arms operating systems.

REFERENCES:

1. Military Small Arms of the 20th Century
2. COOPER Firearms Mental Conditioning by Jeff Cooper
3. N/A61 Jane's Infantry Weapons
4. NAVMC 1553.1_ Marine Corps Instructional Systems Design/Systems Approach to Training and Education Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Indoor and outdoor classroom for class size of 40 students.

FWI-INST-2091: Identify foreign weapon systems

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

BILLETS: Foreign Weapons Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, optic and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with the performance evaluation checklist.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify key features.
2. Determine characteristics.

REFERENCES:

1. Military Small Arms of the 20th Century
 2. COOPER Firearms Mental Conditioning by Jeff Cooper
 3. N/A61 Jane's Infantry Weapons
 4. NAVMC 1553.1_ Marine Corps Instructional Systems Design/Systems Approach to Training and Education Handbook
-

FWI-INST-2092: Prepare a Basic Weapons Instruction

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

BILLETS: Foreign Weapons Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the requirement to teach a period of instruction on a foreign weapon, instructional materials, adequate classroom facility, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Within the specified amount of time, effectively covering all learning objectives in a logical sequence, and in accordance with the SATE handbook.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review lesson material.
2. Conduct a rehearsal.
3. Conduct effective communications.
4. Present the introduction.
5. Present the body.
6. Present instructional method(s).
7. Demonstrate use of weapon throughout the lesson.
8. Present the summary.

REFERENCES: NAVMC 1553.1_ Marine Corps Instructional Systems Design/Systems Approach to Training and Education Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Indoor classroom for class size of 40 students.

FWI-PK-2051: Conduct a lesson on PK series weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

BILLETS: Foreign Weapons Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a SL-3 complete PK series weapon, ammunition, personnel, range, targetry, references and equipment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the SATE handbook, PK Series Manual, and the National Ground Intelligence PK Operator's Manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Instruct history.
2. Instruct weapon characteristics.
3. Instruct nomenclature.
4. Instruct variants.
5. Instruct maintenance procedures for PK series weapon.
6. Instruct weapons handling on a PK sniper rifle.
7. Instruct zeroing procedures for PK series weapon.
8. Instruct the engagement of stationary targets with a PK series weapon.
9. Supervise practical application.

REFERENCES:

1. Operators Manual PKM Machine Gun
2. Operator's' Manual PK-Series General Purpose Machinegun
3. DST-1110H-394-76 Small Arms Identification and Operation Guide-Eurasian Communist Countries (U)
4. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
5. NAVMC 1553.1_ Marine Corps Instructional Systems Design/Systems Approach to Training and Education Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>QUANTITY</u> |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| Z205- Cartridge, 7.62x54mm Ball | 210 rounds per student |

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Indoor and outdoor classroom for class size of 40 students.

FWI-RPD-2041: Conduct a lesson on RPD series weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

BILLETS: Foreign Weapons Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a SL-3 complete RPD series weapon, ammunition, personnel, range, targetry, references and equipment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the SATE handbook and Service Manual for the RPD.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Instruct history.
2. Instruct weapon characteristics.
3. Instruct nomenclature.
4. Instruct variants.
5. Instruct maintenance procedures for RPD series weapon.
6. Instruct weapons handling on a RPD series weapon.
7. Instruct zeroing procedures for RPD series weapon.
8. Instruct the engagement of stationary targets with a RPD series weapon.
9. Supervise practical application.

REFERENCES:

1. Military Small Arms of the 20th Century
2. Service Manual for the RPD
3. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
4. N/A61 Jane's Infantry Weapons
5. NAVMC 1553.1_ Marine Corps Instructional Systems Design/Systems Approach to Training and Education Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>QUANTITY</u> |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| Z203 Ctg, 7.62x39mm Ball AK47 | 200 rounds per student |

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Indoor and outdoor classroom for class size of 40 students.

FWI-RPG-2071: Conduct a lesson on RPG series weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

BILLETS: Foreign Weapons Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a SL-3 complete RPG series weapon, ammunition, personnel range, targetry, references and equipment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the SATE handbook and RPG-7 Operators Manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Instruct history.
2. Instruct weapon characteristics.
3. Instruct nomenclature.

4. Instruct variants.
5. Instruct maintenance procedures for RPG series weapon.
6. Instruct weapons handling on a RPG series weapon.
7. Instruct zeroing procedures for RPG series weapon.
8. Instruct the engagement of stationary targets with a RPG series weapon.
9. Supervise practical application.

REFERENCES:

1. How Shaped Charges Work, In Plain Speak
2. Iraq Small Arms Handbook
3. The Rocket Propelled Grenade
4. ATC-TF-1160-015-80 RPG-7 Operators Manual
5. N/A61 Jane's Infantry Weapons
6. NAVMC 1553.1_ Marine Corps Instructional Systems Design/Systems Approach to Training and Education Handbook
7. US ARMY TRADOC BULL Soviet RPG-7 Antitank Grenade Launcher

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>QUANTITY</u> |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| RPG-D OG-7 Rocket, Dummy | 1 round per student |

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Indoor and outdoor classroom for class size of 40 students.

FWI-SVD-2031: Conduct a lesson on the SVD sniper rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

BILLETS: Foreign Weapons Instructor

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a SL-3 complete SVD sniper rifle, ammunition, personnel, range, targetry, references and equipment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the SATE handbook and The Official Soviets SVD Manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Instruct history.
2. Instruct weapon characteristics.
3. Instruct nomenclature.
4. Instruct variants.
5. Instruct maintenance procedures for SVD sniper rifle.
6. Instruct weapons handling on a SVD sniper rifle.
7. Instruct zeroing procedures for SVD sniper rifle.
8. Instruct the engagement of stationary targets with a SVD sniper rifle.
9. Supervise practical application.

REFERENCES:

1. 7.62mm Self Loading Hunting Rifle Service Manual
2. Kalashnikov Rifles and Their Variations
3. Soviet SVD Manual
4. N/A61 Jane's Infantry Weapons
5. NAVMC 1553.1_ Marine Corps Instructional Systems Design/Systems Approach to Training and Education Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>QUANTITY</u> |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| Z205- Cartridge, 7.62x54mm Ball | 100 rounds per student |

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Indoor and outdoor classroom for class size of 40 students.

TMOS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 9

MOS 0931 MARKSMANSHIP INSTRUCTOR INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

| | <u>PARAGRAPH</u> | <u>PAGE</u> |
|-------------------------------------|------------------|-------------|
| PURPOSE | 9000 | 9-2 |
| EVENT CODING. | 9001 | 9-2 |
| INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS. | 9002 | 9-2 |
| 2000-LEVEL EVENTS | 9003 | 9-3 |

TMOS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 9

MOS 0931 MARKSMANSHIP INSTRUCTOR INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

9000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to MOS 0931, Combat Marksmanship Instructor. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

9001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

a. Field one - This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

| <u>Code</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| 0931 | Combat Marksmanship Instructor |

b. Field two - This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

| <u>Code</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|--------------------|
| COMP | Competition |
| INST | Instruction |
| MARK | Marksmanship |
| RNGE | Range |

c. Field three - This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

| <u>Code</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|--------------------|
| 2000 | Core Plus Skills |

9002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

| Event Code | Event | Page |
|--------------------------|--|------|
| 2000 Level Events | | |
| 0931-COMP-2501 | Instruct Match Parameters in the Competition in Arms Program (CIAP) and Other Match Requirements | 9-3 |
| 0931-INST-2001 | Deliver a Period of Instruction | 9-3 |
| 0931-MARK-2001 | Plan Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Training | 9-4 |
| 0931-MARK-2007 | Utilize Marksmanship Simulation | 9-5 |
| 0931-RNGE-2001 | Define a Small Arms Surface Danger Zone (SDZ) | 9-5 |
| 0931-RNGE-2002 | Establish a Training Range | 9-6 |
| 0931-RNGE-2003 | Conduct a Marksmanship Training Event | 9-7 |
| 0931-RNGE-2004 | Conduct a Small Arm Qualification Range | 9-7 |
| 0931-TRNG-2005 | Train Engagement Techniques for Service Weapons | 9-8 |
| 0931-TRNG-2006 | Train Weapons Handling Procedures | 9-9 |

| | | |
|----------------|---|-----|
| 0931-TRNG-2007 | Train Preventative Maintenance Procedures | 9-9 |
|----------------|---|-----|

9003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0931-COMP-2501: Instruct Match Parameters in the Competition in Arms Program (CIAP) and Other Match Requirements

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Execution of this event only applies to Marksmanship Instructors assigned to units which sponsor the Competition in Arms Program (CIAP).

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a training requirement, personnel, and a training areas.

STANDARD: Meeting match requirements in accordance with MCO 3591.2_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Organize students in instructional area.
2. Identify team requirements.
3. Identify weapons, materials, and equipment.
4. Provide match instructions.
5. Conduct question and answer period.
6. Conduct after action.

REFERENCES:

1. NRA Applicable Regulations
2. MCO 3591.2_ DELETE Competition In Arms Program
3. NAVY OPNAV 3590.7C (OP-351G) RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR NATIONAL MATCHES AND OTHER EXCELLENCE-IN- COMPETITION (EIC) MATCHES

0931-INST-2001: Deliver a Period of Instruction

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a training schedule, instructional materials, and an adequate classroom facility.

STANDARD: Within the specified amount of time, effectively covering all of the learning objectives in a logical sequence utilizing media throughout.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare for instruction.
2. Establish a learning environment.
3. Deliver instruction.
4. Apply instructional techniques.
5. Assess effectiveness of the instruction.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1553.2_ Marine Corps Formal School Management Policy
 2. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
 3. MCRP 8-10B.2 Rifle Marksmanship
 4. MCRP 8-10B.3 Pistol Marksmanship
 5. NAVMC 1553.1_ Marine Corps Instructional Systems Design/Systems Approach to Training and Education Handbook
 6. TM 10003A/07172A/09081A-13&P Remington and Mossberg Shotgun Operators Manual
-

0931-MARK-2001: Plan Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a training requirement, a list of available ranges, and resources.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, and in accordance with MCO 3574.2_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review applicable references.
2. Identify resources necessary to conduct marksmanship training (ranges, ammo, targetry, material, personnel, and corpsman).
3. Draft a training schedule.
4. Coordinate resources necessary to conduct marksmanship training (ranges, ammo, targetry, material, personnel, and corpsman).
5. Finalize the training schedule.

REFERENCES:

1. AR 386-63/MCO 3570.1_ Range Safety
 2. MCO 1553.3_ Unit Training Management (UTM) Program
 3. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
 4. MCRP 8-10B.2 Rifle Marksmanship
 5. MCRP 8-10B.3 Pistol Marksmanship
 6. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
 7. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
 8. Rifle/Pistol Combat Marksmanship Detailed Instructor Lesson Plans
 9. TM 10003A/07172A/09081A-13&P Remington and Mossberg Shotgun Operators Manual
-

0931-MARK-2007: Utilize Marksmanship Simulation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given personnel to be trained, a training schedule, and an indoor marksmanship simulator.

STANDARD: To increase shooter proficiency.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the training objectives achieved through simulation.
2. Conduct system start-up/set-up.
3. Select a program.
4. Operate the system.
5. Evaluate the individual shooter's performance.
6. Utilize the simulator's diagnostic tools.
7. Report system deficiencies.
8. Conduct system shut-down.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
 2. MCRP 8-10B.2 Rifle Marksmanship
 3. MCRP 8-10B.3 Pistol Marksmanship
 4. OP MAN Simulators Operation Manual
 5. Rifle/Pistol Combat Marksmanship Detailed Instructor Lesson Plans
 6. TM 10003A/07172A/09081A-13&P Remington and Mossberg Shotgun Operators Manual
-

0931-RNGE-2001: Define a Small Arms Surface Danger Zone (SDZ)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SDZ requirement, appropriate references, maps, tools, equipment, and a suitable training area.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, so that the SDZ is within the requirements of the weapons to be fired, the MCO 3570.1_, and within 1 degree of error.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify weapon to be fired.
2. Identify ammo by DODIC to be fired.

3. Identify appropriate distance X.
4. Identify reason for bat wing SDZ.
5. Identify cone SDZ.
6. Identify dispersion area.

REFERENCES:

1. DA PAM 385-63 Department of the Army Range Safety
 2. FM 25-8 Training Ranges
 3. MCO 3570.1_ RANGE SAFETY
 4. MCO 5100.29_ Marine Corps Safety Program
-

0931-RNGE-2002: Establish a Training Range

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a suitable training area, approved SDZ, references, map, and equipment.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, ensuring the direction and orientation of fire are within the left and right lateral limits, in accordance with the USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide version 2_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review requirements/mission analysis/training objectives.
2. Choose applicable overlay from Range Safety Pocket Guide.
3. Conduct range reconnaissance.
4. Ensure range safety markers are visible.
5. Establish an ammunition issue point.
6. Establish firing lines and firing positions.
7. Set-up targets.
8. Establish firing points.
9. Designate a shooter staging area.
10. Brief range personnel.

REFERENCES:

1. DA PAM 385-63 Department of the Army Range Safety
 2. FM 25-8 Training Ranges
 3. MCO 3570.1_ RANGE SAFETY
 4. MCO 3600 Marine Corps Ground Range and Training Area Management
 5. MCO 5100.29_ Marine Corps Safety Program
-

0931-RNGE-2003: Conduct a Marksmanship Training Event

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a training requirement, a training schedule, a lesson plan, properly equipped personnel to be trained, and a training area.

STANDARD: Ensuring students demonstrate mastery in order to meet MCCMP requirements set forth in MCO 3574.2_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct preparatory training.
2. Reinforce the weapons safety rules.
3. Explain range parameters.
4. Conduct a safety brief.
5. Conduct service weapon training.
6. Enforce range regulations.
7. Conduct evaluation of all range personnel.
8. Conduct qualification of all riflemen, pistoleers, and shotgunners.
9. Conduct remedial marksmanship training.
10. Conduct debrief of all personnel.
11. Secure the range.

REFERENCES:

1. AR 385-63/MCO 3570.1_ Range Safety
 2. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
 3. MCRP 8-10B.2 Rifle Marksmanship
 4. MCRP 8-10B.3 Pistol Marksmanship
 5. Rifle Tables 1 or 1A Combat Marksmanship Detailed Instructor Lesson Plans
 6. TM 10003A/07172A/09081A-13&P Remington and Mossberg Shotgun Operators Manual
-

0931-RNGE-2004: Conduct a Small Arm Qualification Range

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a training requirement, qualification standard, and equipped personnel to be trained.

STANDARD: To accomplish all objectives in accordance with commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct preliminary range set-up.
2. Conduct preparatory training.
3. Set up range parameters.

4. Execute live-fire with service weapons.
5. Conduct evaluation of all range personnel.
6. Conduct qualification of all riflemen, pistoleers, shotgunners, and designated marksmen.
7. Conduct remedial marksmanship training.
8. Conduct debrief of all personnel.
9. Perform end of range procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. AR 385-63/MCO 3570.1 Range Safety
 2. ELR Entry Level Rifle Marksmanship
 3. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
 4. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
 5. MCRP 8-10B.3 Pistol Marksmanship
 6. PMP Pistol Marksmanship Program
 7. Rifle Combat Marksmanship Detailed Instructor Lesson Plans
 8. SLR Sustainment Level Rifle Marksmanship
 9. TM 10003A/07172A/09081A-13&P Remington and Mossberg Shotgun Operators Manual
-

0931-TRNG-2005: Train Engagement Techniques for Service Weapons

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given personnel with service weapons, equipment, and references.

STANDARD: To cover all engagement techniques in accordance with MCO 3574.2_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Instruct single precision shot.
2. Instruct controlled pairs.
3. Instruct hammer pairs.
4. Instruct failure to stop.
5. Instruct box drill.
6. Instruct non-standard response.
7. Instruct moving target engagement techniques.
8. Confirm shooter employs a search and assess technique.
9. Conduct practical application.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
 2. MCRP 8-10B.2 Rifle Marksmanship
 3. MCRP 8-10B.3 Pistol Marksmanship
 4. TM 9-1005-338-13&P TECHNICAL MANUALUNIT AND DIRECT SUPPORT MAINTENANCE(INCLUDING REPAIR PARTS AND SPECIAL TOOLS LIST)FORMOSSBERG 12-GAUGE SHOTGUN, MODEL 500(1005-01-295-1832)ANDMOSSBERG 12-GAUGE SHOTGUN, MODEL 590(1005-01-251-8578)
-

0931-TRNG-2006: Train Weapons Handling Procedures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given personnel with service weapons, equipment, and references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence and in accordance with MCO 3574.2_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Instruct the four safety rules.
2. Instruct the weapon condition codes.
3. Instruct procedures for load, make ready, unload, and unload/show clear.
4. Instruct weapons transfers, transports, and carries.
5. Instruct reloading procedures.
6. Instruct corrective action(s).

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
 2. MCRP 8-10B.2 Rifle Marksmanship
 3. MCRP 8-10B.3 Pistol Marksmanship
 4. TM 9-1005-338-13&P TECHNICAL MANUAL UNIT AND DIRECT SUPPORT
MAINTENANCE (INCLUDING REPAIR PARTS AND SPECIAL TOOLS LIST) FORMOSSBERG 12-
GAUGE SHOTGUN, MODEL 500 (1005-01-295-1832) AND MOSSBERG 12-GAUGE SHOTGUN,
MODEL 590 (1005-01-251-8578)
-

0931-TRNG-2007: Train Preventative Maintenance Procedures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0931

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given personnel with service weapons, equipment, and references.

STANDARD: To ensure proper function of the weapon in accordance with governing TMs and references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Instruct user serviceability inspection.
2. Instruct disassembly/assembly procedures for service weapons.
3. Instruct techniques for care and cleaning.
4. Instruct preventative maintenance considerations for environmental effects.
5. Instruct function check procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 8-10B.2 Rifle Marksmanship
2. MCRP 8-10B.3 Pistol Marksmanship
3. TM 9-1005-338-13&P TECHNICAL MANUALUNIT AND DIRECT SUPPORT
MAINTENANCE(INCLUDING REPAIR PARTS AND SPECIAL TOOLS LIST)FORMOSSBERG 12-
GAUGE SHOTGUN, MODEL 500(1005-01-295-1832)ANDMOSSBERG 12-GAUGE SHOTGUN,
MODEL 590(1005-01-251-8578)

TMOS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 10

MOS 0933 MARKSMANSHIP COACH INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

| | <u>PARAGRAPH</u> | <u>PAGE</u> |
|-------------------------------------|------------------|-------------|
| PURPOSE | 10000 | 10-2 |
| EVENT CODING. | 10001 | 10-2 |
| INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS. | 10002 | 10-2 |
| 2000-LEVEL EVENTS | 10003 | 10-3 |

TMOS T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 10

MOS 0933 MARKSMANSHIP COACH INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

10000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to MOS 0933, Combat Marksmanship Coach. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

10001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

a. Field one - This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

| <u>Code</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| 0933 | Combat Marksmanship Coach |

b. Field two - This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

| <u>Code</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|--------------------|
| MARK | Marksmanship |
| COMP | Competition |

c. Field three - This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

| <u>Code</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|--------------------|
| 2000 | Core Plus Skills |

10002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

| Event Code | Event | Page |
|--------------------------|--|------|
| 2000 Level Events | | |
| 0933-MARK-2001 | Coach Weapons Handling Procedures | 10-3 |
| 0933-MARK-2002 | Coach Basic Marksmanship Fundamentals for Individual Service Weapons | 10-4 |
| 0933-MARK-2003 | Coach Rifle Firing Positions | 10-5 |
| 0933-MARK-2004 | Coach the Use of the Data Book | 10-5 |
| 0933-MARK-2005 | Coach the Effects of Weather | 10-6 |
| 0933-MARK-2006 | Coach the Service Rifle Zeroing Procedures | 10-6 |
| 0933-MARK-2007 | Coach Immediate Engagement Techniques | 10-7 |
| 0933-MARK-2008 | Coach Moving Target Engagement Techniques with a Service Weapon | 10-8 |
| 0933-MARK-2009 | Evaluate Low Light and Darkness Engagement Techniques | 10-9 |
| 0933-MARK-2010 | Coach Supported Firing Positions | 10-9 |

| | | |
|----------------|--|-------|
| 0933-MARK-2011 | Coach Target Engagement Techniques at Unknown Distances with the Service Rifle | 10-10 |
| 0933-MARK-2012 | Coach Engagement Techniques with the Service Pistol | 10-11 |
| 0933-MARK-2013 | Conduct Remedial Marksmanship Training | 10-12 |
| 0933-RNGE-2001 | Assist in Range Operations | 10-12 |

10003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0933-MARK-2001: Coach Weapons Handling Procedures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913, 0933

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given properly equipped personnel to be trained, and dummy ammunition.

STANDARD: So that all weapons handling procedures are conducted in accordance with MCRP 8-10B.2_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Employ coaching techniques.
2. Evaluate the wearing of gear.
3. Enforce the weapons safety rules.
4. Evaluate the procedures for determining the weapon's condition.
5. Evaluate transitioning the weapon through the condition codes.
6. Conduct show clear.
7. Evaluate corrective action procedures.
8. Evaluate reloads.
9. Evaluate weapons carries.
10. Evaluate the weapon transfers.
11. Evaluate the weapon transports.
12. Conduct a weapons handling test.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 8-10B.2 Rifle Marksmanship
3. MCRP 8-10B.3 Pistol Marksmanship
4. TM 10003A/07172A/09081A-13&P Remington and Mossberg Shotgun Operators Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>QUANTITY</u> |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199 | 6 rounds per student |
| A359 Cartridge, 9mm Dummy M917 | 6 rounds per student |

0933-MARK-2002: Coach Basic Marksmanship Fundamentals for Individual Service Weapons

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913, 0933

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given properly equipped personnel to be trained, a range, and a data book.

STANDARD: So that the shooter applies the fundamental marksmanship skills in accordance with assigned references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Employ coaching techniques.
2. Observe the shooter's shot delivery technique.
3. Analyze the shooter's stability.
4. Analyze the shooter's aiming.
5. Analyze the shooter's breath control.
6. Analyze the shooter's trigger control.
7. Analyze the shooter's follow through.
8. Conduct a shot analysis.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 8-10B.2 Rifle Marksmanship
3. MCRP 8-10B.3 Pistol Marksmanship
4. TM 10003A/07172A/09081A-13&P Remington and Mossberg Shotgun Operators Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>QUANTITY</u> |
|--|------------------------|
| A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip | 245 rounds per student |
| A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882 | 200 rounds per student |

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task should incorporate dry-practice and simulation, via the indoor simulated marksmanship trainer (ISMT), prior to expenditure of live rounds. This ammo allocation is for formal school execution of all tables and blocks.

0933-MARK-2003: Coach Rifle Firing Positions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913, 0933

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given properly equipped personnel and a training area.

STANDARD: So that the shooter's firing positions are in accordance with MCO 3574.2_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Employ coaching techniques.
2. Analyze the 7 factors common to all shooting positions.
3. Analyze the 3 elements of a firing position.
4. Evaluate the use of the combat sling.
5. Evaluate the sitting positions.
6. Evaluate the kneeling positions.
7. Evaluate the standing positions.
8. Evaluate the prone positions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
 2. MCRP 8-10B.2 Rifle Marksmanship
-

0933-MARK-2004: Coach the Use of the Data Book

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913, 0933

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given properly equipped personnel to be trained, a training area and a data book.

STANDARD: So that the shooter's data book is filled out in accordance with MCRP 8-10B.2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Employ coaching techniques.
2. Reinforce use of a data book.
3. Analyze a shooter's "before" firing data.
4. Analyze a shooter's "during" firing data.
5. Analyze a shooter's "after" firing data.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 8-10B.2 Rifle Marksmanship
3. NAVMC 11660_ Annual Rifle Training Databook

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: MCRP 8-10B.2 Checklist for pre-fire, during, and post action fires as a required coaching tool. Shooter positions, group analysis, analyze the shot.

0933-MARK-2005: Coach the Effects of Weather

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913, 0933

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given properly equipped personnel to be trained and a training area.

STANDARD: So that the shooter compensates for current weather conditions in accordance with MCRP 8-10B.2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Employ coaching techniques.
2. Observe current weather conditions.
3. Reinforce the effects of weather on the shooter.
4. Reinforce the effects of weather on the weapon.
5. Reinforce the effects of weather on the round.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
 2. MCRP 8-10B.2 Rifle Marksmanship
-

0933-MARK-2006: Coach the Service Rifle Zeroing Procedures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913, 0933

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given properly equipped personnel to be trained, a training area and a data book.

STANDARD: To ensure that all shooters achieve zeros in accordance with MCRP 8-10B.2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Employ coaching techniques.
2. Ensure sights are mounted correctly.
3. Evaluate aiming.
4. Evaluate pre-zero procedures.
5. Evaluate zeroing.
6. Reinforce the application of fundamentals.
7. Reinforce safe weapons handling.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program

2. MCRP 8-10B.2 Rifle Marksmanship

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: -Use of the collimator is required for this event.

0933-MARK-2007: Coach Immediate Engagement Techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913, 0933

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given properly equipped personnel to be trained and a training area.

STANDARD: So that all shooters apply immediate target engagement techniques in accordance with MCRP 8-10B.2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Employ coaching techniques.
2. Reinforce the combat mindset.
3. Reinforce safe weapons handling.
4. Reinforce target detection techniques.
5. Reinforce aiming techniques.
6. Evaluate the standing position with the combat sling.
7. Evaluate the kneeling position with the combat sling.
8. Reinforce weapons presentation.
9. Evaluate reload procedures.
10. Reinforce the application of the fundamentals.
11. Evaluate hammer pair engagement technique.
12. Evaluate failure to stop engagement technique.
13. Evaluate controlled pair engagement technique.
14. Evaluate target prioritization.
15. Evaluate box drill engagement technique.
16. Evaluate forward movement techniques.
17. Evaluate search and assess procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 8-10B.2 Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>QUANTITY</u> |
|--|------------------------|
| A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip | 646 rounds per student |

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task should incorporate dry-practice and simulation, via the indoor simulated marksmanship trainer (ISMT), prior to the expenditure of live rounds.

0933-MARK-2008: Coach Moving Target Engagement Techniques with a Service Weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913, 0933

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given properly equipped personnel to be trained and a training area.

STANDARD: So all shooters perform moving target engagement techniques in accordance with MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Marksmanship Program.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Employ coaching techniques.
2. Evaluate the tracking method.
3. Evaluate the ambush method.
4. Evaluate the swing through technique.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 8-10B.2 Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>QUANTITY</u> |
|--|------------------------|
| A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip | 256 rounds per student |

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task should incorporate dry-practice and simulation, via the indoor simulated marksmanship trainer (ISMT), prior to the expenditure of live rounds.

0933-MARK-2009: Evaluate Low Light and Darkness Engagement Techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913, 0933

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given properly equipped personnel to be trained, a training area, while non-illuminated.

STANDARD: So that all shooters apply night target engagement techniques in accordance with MCRP 8-10B.2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Zero the night aiming device.
2. Evaluate night target detection techniques.
3. Evaluate night target engagement techniques.
4. Evaluate the use of night aiming devices.
5. Evaluate the use of night observation devices.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 8-10B.2 Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>QUANTITY</u> |
|--|------------------------|
| A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip | 345 rounds per student |

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task should incorporate dry-practice and simulation, via the indoor simulated marksmanship trainer (ISMT), prior to the expenditure of live rounds. This ammo allocation is for the formal school execution of tables 4 and 6.

0933-MARK-2010: Coach Supported Firing Positions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913, 0933

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given properly equipped personnel to be trained and a training area.

STANDARD: So all shooters assume supported firing positions in accordance with MCRP 8-10B.2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Employ coaching techniques.
2. Reinforce safe weapons handling.
3. Reinforce weapons presentation.
4. Evaluate supported kneeling positions.
5. Evaluate supported standing positions.

6. Evaluate supported prone positions.
7. Reinforce search and assess procedures.
8. Reinforce the application of fundamentals.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 8-10B.2 Rifle Marksmanship

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task should incorporate dry-practice and simulation, via the indoor simulated marksmanship trainer (ISMT), prior to the expenditure of live rounds. Requires supported firing positions i.e., roof-top, rubble pile, window, bunker, etc.

0933-MARK-2011: Coach Target Engagement Techniques at Unknown Distances with the Service Rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913, 0933

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given properly equipped personnel to be trained and a training area.

STANDARD: So all shooters engage targets at unknown distances in accordance with MCRP 8-10B.2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Evaluate point of aim/holds.
2. Evaluate range estimation.
3. Reinforce target prioritization.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 8-10B.2 Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>QUANTITY</u> |
|--|------------------------|
| A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip | 120 rounds per student |

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task should incorporate dry-practice and simulation, via the indoor simulated marksmanship trainer (ISMT), prior to the expenditure of live rounds. Requires supported firing positions i.e. roof-top, rubble pile, window, bunker, etc.

0933-MARK-2012: Coach Engagement Techniques with the Service Pistol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913, 0933

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given properly equipped personnel to be trained and a training area.

STANDARD: So that all shooters perform engagement techniques in accordance with MCRP 8-10B.3 and MCO 3574.2_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reinforce safe weapons handling.
2. Evaluate target detection techniques.
3. Evaluate weapons presentation.
4. Evaluate double action technique of fire.
5. Evaluate single action technique of fire.
6. Evaluate reload procedures.
7. Evaluate controlled pair engagement technique.
8. Evaluate failure to stop engagement technique.
9. Evaluate search and assess procedures.
10. Reinforce post engagement actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 8-10B.3 Pistol Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>QUANTITY</u> |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882 | 200 rounds per student |

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task should incorporate dry-practice and simulation, via the individual small-arms marksmanship trainer (ISMT), prior to the expenditure of live rounds.

0933-MARK-2013: Conduct Remedial Marksmanship Training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913, 0933

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given properly equipped personnel to be trained, remedial training equipment, and a training area.

STANDARD: So that shooter deficiencies are corrected in accordance with the associated references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Initiate remedial process.
2. Employ coaching techniques.
3. Evaluate a shooter's performance.
4. Identify a shooter's deficiencies.
5. Select the appropriate remediation method.
6. Coach a shooter on deficiencies.
7. Use available marksmanship training aids or simulation.
8. Reinforce safe weapons handling.
9. Reinforce the application of fundamentals.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
 2. MCRP 8-10B.2 Rifle Marksmanship
 3. MCRP 8-10B.3 Pistol Marksmanship
 4. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
 5. TM 10003A/07172A/09081A-13&P Remington and Mossberg Shotgun Operators Manual
-

0933-RNGE-2001: Assist in Range Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0913, 0933

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a range, assigned shooters, ammunition, range supplies, equipment and directions from range supervisory personnel.

STANDARD: To ensure that firing line operations and procedures are conducted in accordance with MCO 3574.2_ and MCO 3570.1_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify preparation of weapons, personnel and equipment.
2. Supervise user's serviceability inspection.
3. Reinforce safe weapons handling.
4. Enforce adherence to prescribed course of fire.
5. Act as a position safety officer.
6. Assist in scoring procedures.
7. Assist in alibi procedures.
8. Enforce range regulations.
9. Communicate with range personnel.
10. Enforce range safety.
11. Assist in pit operations.
12. Assist in lineout procedures.

13. Assist in emergency range procedures when applicable.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3570.1_ RANGE SAFETY
2. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
3. MCRP 8-10B.2 Rifle Marksmanship
4. MCRP 8-10B.3 Pistol Marksmanship

TMOS T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX A

ACRONYMS

1STLT - First Lieutenant
1STSgt - First Sergeant
2NDLT - Second Lieutenant
AAR - after action review
ACTS - accuracy, completeness, time, sequence
AED - automated external defibrillator
AHA - American Heart Association
ARC - American Red Cross
BASES - balance, agility, speed, explosive strength
BCP - body composition program
BGEN - Brigadier General
BUMEDINST - Bureau of Medicine and Surgery Instruction
CAPT - Captain
CBRN - chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear
CIAP - Competition in Arms Program
C-IED - counter-improvised explosive device
CMR - consolidated memorandum receipt
COL - Colonel
COSC - combat and operational stress control
CWO-2 - Chief Warrant Officer 2
CWO-3 - Chief Warrant Officer 3
CWO-4 - Chief Warrant Officer 4
CWO-5 - Chief Warrant Officer 5
CPL - Corporal
CPR - cardiopulmonary resuscitation
CRP - combat readiness percentage
CTS - collective training standards
DA-PAM - Department of the Army pamphlet
DEPO - depot order
DL - distance learning
DOD - Department of Defense
DODIC - Department of Defense Identification Code
DRRS - Defense Readiness Reporting System
EC - exercise commander
E-Coded - evaluation-coded
ED - exercise director
EIC - excellence in competition
ELR - entry level rifle
ELT - entry-level training
EPW - enemy prisoner of war
FCQ - fully combat qualified
FFIT - Force Fitness Instructor Trainer
FM - field manual
FSSG - Force Service Support Group
FWI - Foreign Weapons Instructor
GEN - General
GYSGT - Gunnery Sergeant
HRST - helicopter rope suspension techniques
IED - improvised explosive device
IFAK - individual first aid kit

IRS - informal resolution system
ISBN - international standard book number
ISMT - indoor simulated marksmanship trainer
ITS - individual training standards
JAGMAN - judge advocate general manual
LCPL - Lance Corporal
LOI - letter of instruction
LTCOL - Lieutenant Colonel
LTGEN - Lieutenant General
LVC - live, virtual and constructive
MAGTF - Marine air-ground task force
MAI - martial arts instructor
MAJ - Major
MAJGEN - Major General
MAK - martial arts kit
MAP - military appearance program
MCCMP - Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
MCCS - Marine Corps common skills
MCIP - Marine Corps Instructional Publication
MCIWS - Marine Corps Instructor of Water Survival
MCMAP - Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
MCMP - Marine Corps Mentoring Program
MCO - Marine Corps order
MCRDPI - Marine Corps Recruit Depot Parris Island
MCRDSD - Marine Corps Recruit Depot San Diego
MCRP - Marine Corps Reference Publication
MCT - Marine Corps Task
MCTP - Marine Corps Tactical Publication
MCTL - Marine Corps task list
MCWP - Marine Corps Warfighting Publication
MCWSTP - Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program
MDRI - military dietary reference intakes
MET - mission essential task
METL - mission essential task list
METT-T - mission, enemy, terrain, troops, and time available
MGYSGT - Master Gunnery Sergeant
MIPIM - mini integrated pointer illuminator
MOE - measures of effectiveness
MOJT - managed on-the-job training
MOS - military occupational specialty
MOUT - military operations on urbanized terrain
MSGT - Master Sergeant
NATO - North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NAVMC - Navy and Marine Corps
OccFld - occupational field
OCSO - Officer Candidate School order
OODA - observe, orient, decide, act
OPFOR - operational Forces
OR - operational readiness
PCC - pre-combat check
PCI - pre-combat inspection
PECL - performance evaluation checklist
PFC - Private First Class
PFT - physical fitness test
PMP - Pistol Marksmanship Program
POI - period of instruction
PSO - primary safety officer

PVT - Private
RAC - risk assessment code
RCP - remedial conditioning program
RM - risk management
SAT - systems approach to training
SATE - systems approach to training and education
SDZ - surface danger zone
SECNAV - Secretary of the Navy
SGT - Sergeant
SGTMAJ - Sergeant Major
SL-3 - stock list 3
SLR - sustainment level rifle
SME - subject matter expert
SOP - standard operating procedures
SSGT - Staff Sergeant
T&R - training and readiness
TC - training circular
TCCC - tactical combat casualty care
TEC - technical exercise controller
TECG - tactical exercise control group
TM - technical manual
TMOS - training military occupational specialties
T/O - table of organization
(U) - unclassified
UJTL - universal joint task list
UNTL - universal naval task list
USDA - United States Department of Agriculture
UTM - unit training management
VHF - very high frequency
WO-1 - Warrant Officer 1
WSA - water survival advanced
WSB - water survival basic
WSI - water survival intermediate

TMOS T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX B

TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

Terms in this glossary are subject to change as applicable orders and directives are revised. Terms established by Marine Corps orders or directives take precedence after definitions found in Joint Publication 1-02, DOD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms.

A

After Action Review. A professional discussion of training events conducted after all training to promote learning among training participants. The formality and scope increase with the command level and size of the training evolution. For longer exercises, they should be planned for predetermined times during an exercise. The results of the AAR shall be recorded on an after action report and forwarded to higher headquarters. The commander and higher headquarters use the results of an AAR to reallocate resources, reprioritize their training plan, and plan for future training.

Assessment. An informal judgment of the unit's proficiency and resources made by a commander or trainer to gain insight into the unit's overall condition. It serves as the basis for the midrange plan. Commanders make frequent use of these determinations during the course of the combat readiness cycle in order to adjust, prioritize or modify training events and plans.

C

Chaining. A process that enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate collective events and individual events that support a specific collective event. For example, collective training events at the 4000-Level are directly supported by collective events at the 3000-Level. When a higher level event by its nature requires the completion of lower level events, they are "chained"; Sustainment credit is given for all lower level events chained to a higher event.

Collective Event. A clearly defined, discrete, and measurable activity, action, or event (i.e., task) that requires organized team or unit performance and leads to accomplishment of a mission or function. A collective task is derived from unit missions or higher-level collective tasks. Task accomplishment requires performance of procedures composed of supporting collective or individual tasks. A collective task describes the exact performance a group must perform in the field under actual operational conditions. The term "collective" does not necessarily infer that a unit accomplishes the event. A unit, such as a squad or platoon conducting an attack; may accomplish a collective event or, it may be accomplished by an individual to accomplish a unit mission, such as a battalion supply officer completing a reconciliation of the battalion's CMR. Thus, many collective events will have titles that are the same as individual events; however, the standard and condition will be different because the scope of the collective event is broader.

Collective Training Standards (CTS). Criteria that specify mission and functional area unit proficiency standards for combat, combat support, and combat service support units. They include tasks, conditions, standards, evaluator instruction, and key indicators. CTS are found within collective training events in T&R Manuals.

Combat Readiness Cycle. The combat readiness cycle depicts the relationships within the building block approach to training. The combat readiness cycle progresses from T&R Manual individual core skills training, to the accomplishment of collective training events, and finally, to a unit's participation in a contingency or actual combat. The combat readiness cycle demonstrates the relationship of core capabilities to unit combat readiness.

Individual core skills training and the training of collective events lead to unit proficiency and the ability to accomplish the unit's stated mission.

Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP). The CRP is a quantitative numerical value used in calculating collective training readiness based on the E-Coded events that support the unit METL. CRP is a concise measure of unit training accomplishments. This numerical value is only a snapshot of training readiness at a specific time. As training is conducted, unit CRP will continuously change.

Condition. The condition describes the training situation or environment under which the training event or task will take place. Expands on the information in the title by identifying when, where and why the event or task will occur and what materials, personnel, equipment, environmental provisions, and safety constraints must be present to perform the event or task in a real-world environment. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.).

Core Competency. Core competency is the comprehensive measure of a unit's ability to accomplish its assigned MET. It serves as the foundation of the T&R Program. Core competencies are those unit core capabilities and individual core skills that support the commander's METL and T/O mission statement. Individual competency is exhibited through demonstration of proficiency in specified core tasks and core plus tasks. Unit proficiency is measured through collective tasks.

Core Capabilities. Core capabilities are the essential functions a unit must be capable of performing during extended contingency/combat operations. Core unit capabilities are based upon mission essential tasks derived from operational plans; doctrine and established tactics; techniques and procedures.

Core Plus Capabilities. Core plus capabilities are advanced capabilities that are environment, mission, or theater specific. Core plus capabilities may entail high-risk, high-cost training for missions that are less likely to be assigned in combat.

Core Plus Skills. Core plus skills are those advanced skills that are environment, mission, rank, or billet specific. 2000-Level training is designed to make Marines proficient in core skills in a specific billet or at a specified rank at the Combat Ready level. 3000-8000-Level training produces combat leaders and fully qualified section members at the Combat Qualified level. Marines trained at the Combat Qualified level are those the commanding officer feels are capable of accomplishing unit-level missions and

of directing the actions of subordinates. Many core plus tasks are learned via MOJT, while others form the base for curriculum in career level MOS courses taught by the formal school.

D

Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). A comprehensive readiness reporting system that evaluates readiness on the basis of the actual missions and capabilities assigned to the forces. It is a capabilities-based, adaptive, near real-time reporting system for the entire Department of Defense.

Deferred Event. A T&R event that a commanding officer may postpone when in his or her judgment, a lack of logistic support, ammo, ranges, or other training assets requires a temporary exemption. CRP cannot be accrued for deferred "E-Coded" events.

Delinquent Event. An event becomes delinquent when a unit exceeds the sustainment interval for that particular event. The individual or unit must update the delinquent event by first performing all prerequisite events. When the unit commander deems that performing all prerequisite is unattainable, then the delinquent event will be re-demonstrated under the supervision of the appropriate evaluation authority.

E

E-Coded Event. An "E-Coded" event is a collective T&R event that is a noted indicator of capability or, a noted collective skill that contributes to the unit's ability to perform the supported MET. As such, only "E-Coded" events are assigned a CRP value and used to calculate a unit's CRP.

Evaluation. Evaluation is a continuous process that occurs at all echelons, during every phase of training and can be both formal and informal.

Evaluations ensure that Marines and units are capable of conducting their combat mission. Evaluation results are used to reallocate resources, reprioritize the training plan, and plan for future training.

Event (Training). 1) An event is a significant training occurrence that is identified, expanded and used as a building block and potential milestone for a unit's training. An event may include formal evaluations. 2) An event within the T&R Program can be an individual training evolution, a collective training evolution or both. Through T&R events, the unit commander ensures that individual Marines and the unit progress from a combat capable status to a Fully Combat Qualified (FCQ) status.

Event Component. The major procedures (i.e., actions) that must occur to perform a Collective Event to standard.

Exercise Commander (EC). The Commanding General, Marine Expeditionary Force or his appointee will fill this role, unless authority is delegated to the respective commander of the Division, Wing, or FSSG. Responsibilities and functions of the EC include: 1) designate unit(s) to be evaluated, 2) may designate an exercise director, 3) prescribe exercise objectives and T&R events to be evaluated, 4) coordinate with commands or agencies external to the Marine Corps and adjacent Marine Corps commands, when required.

Exercise Director (ED). Designated by the EC to prepare, conduct, and report all evaluation results. Responsibilities and functions of the ED include: 1) Publish a letter of instruction (LOI) that: delineates the T&R events to be evaluated, establishes timeframe of the exercise, lists responsibilities of various elements participating in the exercise, establishes safety requirements/guidelines, and lists coordinating instructions. 2) Designate the TEC and TECG to operate as the central control agency for the exercise. 3) Assign evaluators, to include the senior evaluator, and ensure that those evaluators are properly trained. 4) Develop the general exercise scenario taking into account any objectives/events prescribed by the EC. 5) Arrange for all resources to include: training areas, airspace, aggressor forces, and other required support.

M

Marine Corps Ground Training and Readiness (T&R) Program. The T&R Program is the Marine Corps' primary tool for planning and conducting training, for planning and conducting training evaluation, and for assessing training readiness. The program will provide the commander with standardized programs of instruction for units within the ground combat, combat support, and combat service support communities. It consolidates the ITS, CTS, METL and other individual and unit training management tools. T&R is a program of standards that systematizes commonly accepted skills, is open to innovative change, and above all, tailors the training effort to the unit's mission. Further, T&R serves as a training guide and provides commanders an immediate assessment of unit combat readiness by assigning a CRP to key training events. In short, the T&R Program is a building block approach to training that maximizes flexibility and produces the best-trained Marines possible.

Mission Essential Task(s) MET(s). A MET is a collective task in which an organization must be proficient in order to accomplish an appropriate portion of its wartime mission(s). MET listings are the foundation for the T&R Manual; all events in the T&R Manual support a MET.

Mission Essential Task List (METL). Descriptive training document that provides units a clear, war fighting focused description of collective actions necessary to achieve wartime mission proficiency. The service-level METL, that which is used as the foundation of the T&R Manual, is developed using Marine Corps doctrine, operational plans, T/Os, UJTL, UNTL, and MCTL. For community based T&R Manuals, an occupational field METL is developed to focus the community's collective training standards. Commanders develop their unit METL from the service-level METL, operational plans, contingency plans, and SOPs.

O

Operational Readiness (DOD, NATO). OR is the capability of a unit/formation, ship, weapon system, or equipment to perform the missions or functions for which it is organized or designed. May be used in a general sense or to express a level or degree of readiness.

P

Prerequisite Event. Prerequisites are the academic training and/or T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the event.

R

Readiness (DOD). Readiness is the ability of U.S. military forces to fight and meet the demands of the national military strategy. Readiness is the synthesis of two distinct but interrelated levels: a) Unit readiness--The ability to provide capabilities required by combatant commanders to execute assigned missions. This is derived from the ability of each unit to deliver the outputs for which it was designed. b) Joint readiness--The combatant commander's ability to integrate and synchronize ready combat and support forces to execute assigned missions.

S

Section Skill Tasks. Section skills are those competencies directly related to unit functioning. They are group rather than individual in nature, and require participation by a section (S-1, S-2, S-3, etc).

Simulation Training. Simulators provide the additional capability to develop and hone core and core plus skills. Accordingly, the development of simulator training events for appropriate T&R syllabi can help maintain valuable combat resources while reducing training time and cost. Therefore, in cases where simulator fidelity and capabilities are such that simulator training closely matches that of actual training events, T&R Manual developers may include the option of using simulators to accomplish the training. CRP credit will be earned for E-Coded simulator events based on assessment of relative training event performance.

Standard. A standard is a statement that establishes criteria for how well a task or learning objective must be performed. The standard specifies how well, completely, or accurately a process must be performed or product produced. For higher-level collective events, it describes why the event is being done and the desired end-state of the event. Standards become more specific for lower-level events and outline the accuracy, time limits, sequencing, quality, product, process, restrictions, etc., that indicate the minimum acceptable level of performance required of the event. At a minimum, both collective and individual training standards consist of a task, the condition under which the task is to be performed, and the evaluation criteria that will be used to verify that the task has been performed to a satisfactory level.

Sustainment Training. Periodic retraining or demonstration of an event required maintaining the minimum acceptable level of proficiency or capability required to accomplish a training objective. Sustainment training goes beyond the entry-level and is designed to maintain or further develop proficiency in a given set of skills.

Systems Approach to Training and Education (SATE). An orderly process for analyzing, designing, developing, implementing, and evaluating a unit's training program to ensure the unit, and the Marines of that unit acquire the knowledge and skills essential for the successful conduct of the unit's wartime missions.

T

Training Task. This describes a direct training activity that pertains to an individual Marine. A task is composed of 3 major components: a description of what is to be done, a condition, and a standard.

Technical Exercise Controller (TEC). The TEC is appointed by the ED, and usually comes from his staff or a subordinate command. The TEC is the senior evaluator within the TEGC and should be of equal or higher grade than the commander(s) of the unit(s) being evaluated. The TEC is responsible for ensuring that the evaluation is conducted following the instructions contained in this order and MCO 1553.3A. Specific T&R Manuals are used as the source for evaluation criteria.

Tactical Exercise Control Group (TECG). A TECG is formed to provide subject matter experts in the functional areas being evaluated. The benefit of establishing a permanent TECG is to have resident, dedicated evaluation authority experience, and knowledgeable in evaluation technique. The responsibilities and functions of the TECG include: 1) developing a detailed exercise scenario to include the objectives and events prescribed by the EC/ED in the exercise LOI; 2) conducting detailed evaluator training prior to the exercise; 3) coordinating and controlling role players and aggressors; 4) compiling the evaluation data submitted by the evaluators and submitting required results to the ED; 5) preparing and conducting a detailed exercise debrief for the evaluated unit(s).

Training Plan. Training document that outlines the general plan for the conduct of individual and collective training in an organization for specified periods of time.

U

Unit CRP. Unit CRP is a percentage of the E-Coded collective events that support the unit METL accomplished by the unit. Unit CRP is the average of all MET CRP.

Unit Evaluation. All units in the Marine Corps must be evaluated, either formally or informally, to ensure they are capable of conducting their combat mission. Informal evaluations should take place during all training events.

The timing of formal evaluations is critical and should, when appropriate, be directly related to the units' operational deployment cycle. Formal evaluations should take place after the unit has been staffed with the majority of its personnel, has had sufficient time to train to individual and collective standards, and early enough in the training cycle so there is sufficient time to correctly identified weaknesses prior to deployment. All combat units and units' task organized for combat require formal evaluations prior to operational deployments.

Unit Training Management (UTM). Unit training management is the use of the SAT and Marine Corps training principles in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit on its wartime mission. UTM governs the major peacetime training activity of the Marine Corps and applies to all echelons of the Total Force.

W

Waived Event. An event that is waived by a commanding officer when in his or her judgment, previous experience or related performance satisfies the requirement of a particular event.